

# HP Operations Smart Plug-in for Virtualization Infrastructure

For the Windows ®, HP-UX, Linux, and Solaris operating systems

Software Version: 11.14

## User Guide

Document Release Date: June 2014

Software Release Date: June 2014



## Legal Notices

### Warranty

The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.

### Restricted Rights Legend

Confidential computer software. Valid license from HP required for possession, use or copying. Consistent with FAR 12.211 and 12.212, Commercial Computer Software, Computer Software Documentation, and Technical Data for Commercial Items are licensed to the U.S. Government under vendor's standard commercial license.

### Copyright Notice

© Copyright 2008-2014 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

### Trademark Notices

Adobe™ is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Microsoft® and Windows® are U.S. registered trademarks of the Microsoft group of companies.

UNIX® is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

## Documentation Updates

The title page of this document contains the following identifying information:

- Software Version number, which indicates the software version.
- Document Release Date, which changes each time the document is updated.
- Software Release Date, which indicates the release date of this version of the software.

To check for recent updates or to verify that you are using the most recent edition of a document, go to: <http://h20230.www2.hp.com/selfsolve/manuals>

This site requires that you register for an HP Passport and sign in. To register for an HP Passport ID, go to: <http://h20229.www2.hp.com/passport-registration.html>

Or click the **New users - please register** link on the HP Passport login page.

You will also receive updated or new editions if you subscribe to the appropriate product support service. Contact your HP sales representative for details.

## Support

Visit the HP Software Support Online web site at: <http://www.hp.com/go/hpssoftwaresupport>

This web site provides contact information and details about the products, services, and support that HP Software offers.

HP Software online support provides customer self-solve capabilities. It provides a fast and efficient way to access interactive technical support tools needed to manage your business. As a valued support customer, you can benefit by using the support web site to:

- Search for knowledge documents of interest
- Submit and track support cases and enhancement requests
- Download software patches
- Manage support contracts
- Look up HP support contacts
- Review information about available services
- Enter into discussions with other software customers
- Research and register for software training

Most of the support areas require that you register as an HP Passport user and sign in. Many also require a support contract. To register for an HP Passport ID, go to:

<http://h20229.www2.hp.com/passport-registration.html>

To find more information about access levels, go to:

[http://h20230.www2.hp.com/new\\_access\\_levels.jsp](http://h20230.www2.hp.com/new_access_levels.jsp)

**HP Software Solutions Now** accesses the HPSW Solution and Integration Portal Web site. This site enables you to explore HP Product Solutions to meet your business needs, includes a full list of Integrations between HP Products, as well as a listing of ITIL Processes. The URL for this Web site is

<http://h20230.www2.hp.com/sc/solutions/index.jsp>

# Contents

Contents .....	3
Chapter 1: Conventions Used in this Document .....	8
Chapter 2: Introduction .....	9
VI SPI Monitoring Solution for Virtualization Technologies .....	9
Monitoring HPVM .....	10
Monitoring IBM AIX LPAR and WPAR .....	10
Monitoring Microsoft Hyper-V Servers .....	12
Monitoring Oracle Solaris Zones .....	13
Monitoring VMware ESX/ESXi Servers .....	14
Monitoring KVM or Xen .....	15
Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Components .....	16
Map View on HPOM for Windows .....	16
Map View on HPOM for UNIX .....	17
Tools .....	18
Policies .....	18
Graphs .....	19
Reports .....	20
Chapter 3: Getting Started .....	21
On HPOM for Windows .....	21
Starting the VI SPI .....	21
Deploying Quick Start Policies from HPOM for Windows .....	24
On HPOM for UNIX .....	25
Running the Discovery Policies on the Virtualized Infrastructure .....	25
Deploying Quick Start Policies from HPOM for UNIX .....	26
Viewing Reports and Graphs .....	26
Integrating HP Performance Manager with HPOM for UNIX .....	27
Updating Reports after Upgrading the SPI .....	27
Data Collection for Reports .....	28
Chapter 4: Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Policies and Tools .....	29

Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Policies .....	29
Auto Discovery Policy .....	30
Availability Policies .....	31
Performance Agent Processes Monitor Policy .....	31
State Monitor Policy for HPVM Guests .....	32
State Monitor Policy for IBM Frame and LPAR .....	33
State Monitor Policy for IBM WPAR .....	35
State Monitor Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V Guests .....	36
State Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones .....	37
State Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	39
State Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen Guests .....	40
Host Service Monitor Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V .....	41
Process Monitoring Policy for HPVM .....	42
Process Monitoring Policies for Oracle Solaris Zones .....	42
Data Collector Policy for IBM HMC .....	43
State Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter .....	44
Self Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter .....	46
Capacity Policies .....	46
VMFS Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	46
Memory Usage Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	48
Host Disk Usage Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	50
Event Monitoring Policies .....	52
Event Type Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	53
Event Type Policy for VMware vCenter .....	54
Event Monitoring Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	54
Event Monitoring Policy for VMware vCenter .....	55
Hardware Monitoring Policies .....	56
Hardware Data Collector Policy for VMware Datacenter .....	57
Host Ethernet Port Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	58
Host Sensor Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	59
Host Chassis Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	60

Host Processor Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	61
Host Fan Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	62
Host Physical Memory Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers ...	62
Log Monitoring Policies .....	63
Image Management Service Administration Logfile Monitoring Policy .....	64
Image Management Service Operational Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V .....	64
Hypervisor Administration Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V .....	64
Hypervisor Operational Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V .....	65
VMMS Administration Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V .....	65
VMMS Operational Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V .....	68
Hypervisor Worker Administration Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V ..	70
Hypervisor Worker Operational Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V ....	71
Performance Policies .....	72
Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for HPVM .....	72
Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM LPAR .....	73
Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V .....	75
Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones .....	76
Total VM CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	77
Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	79
Host CPU Utilization (by Virtual Machines) Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	80
Host CPU Utilization Monitor for VMware vCenter .....	83
Latency Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter .....	84
Total Frame CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM LPAR .....	86
CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for HPVM .....	88
CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM LPAR .....	90
CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM WPAR .....	93
CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V .....	95
CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones .....	97
CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	100
CPU Saturation Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter .....	102

Memory Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM LPAR .....	104
Memory Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM WPAR .....	106
Memory Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones .....	108
Network Interface In-Byte Rate Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers ..	111
Network Interface Out-Byte Rate Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	113
Network Interface Card Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	115
Memory Performance Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	117
Host Memory Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	118
Host Memory Utilization (by Virtual Machines) Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	120
Memory Utilization (by Virtual Machines) Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	122
Memory Utilization Monitor policy for VMware vCenter .....	124
Total Memory Utilization (by Virtual Machines) Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	125
Frame Memory Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM LPAR .....	127
Physical Memory Utilization Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones .....	128
Swap Utilization Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones .....	129
Data Collector Policy for VMware Datacenter .....	131
CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware Datacenter .....	132
Memory Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware Datacenter .....	133
Datastore Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware Datacenter .....	134
Datastore Space Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter .....	135
VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	137
VMFS Read Latency Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	139
VMFS Write Latency Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	140
Guest Latency Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter .....	141
Disk Error Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	143
Disk Throughput Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	144
Vifp Target Check Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers .....	145
Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen .....	146
Guest CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen .....	147

Physical Disk Byte Rate Baseline Policy for KVM or Xen .....	148
Net Byte Rate Baseline Policy for KVM or Xen .....	151
Guest Total CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen .....	153
Memory Utilization Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen Host .....	156
Memory Performance Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen .....	157
Memory Usage Policy for KVM or Xen .....	159
Trending Based Alert Mechanism .....	161
Deploying VI SPI Policies from HPOM for UNIX Management Server .....	171
Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Tools .....	171
Host Information Tool .....	172
Guest Information Tool .....	172
List of Suspended Virtual Machines Tool .....	173
List of Virtual Machines Tool .....	173
Resource Pool Information Tool .....	173
Overall Status for VMware vMA Tool .....	173
<b>Chapter 5: Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Reports and Graphs .....</b>	<b>175</b>
Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Reports .....	175
Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Graphs .....	179
<b>Chapter 6: Troubleshooting .....</b>	<b>184</b>
Discovery .....	184
Policies .....	185
VI SPI Scripts .....	190
HP Operations Agent .....	190
<b>Appendix A: Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Metrics .....</b>	<b>192</b>
Metrics Collected by VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector Policy .....	192
Metrics Collected by VI-VMwareDCDataCollector Policy .....	194
Metrics Collected by VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector Policy .....	194
Metrics Collected by VI-IBMHMCDDataCollector Policy .....	197
Policies which work on ESX, ESXi, or vCenter .....	198
Additional Monitoring Features Supported for ESX/ESXi or vCenter .....	202
<b>We appreciate your feedback! .....</b>	<b>204</b>

# Chapter 1: Conventions Used in this Document

The following conventions are used in this document.

Convention	Description
HPOM for UNIX	<p>HPOM for UNIX is used in the document to imply HPOM on HP-UX, Linux, and Solaris.</p> <p>Wherever required distinction is made for a specific operating system as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• HPOM on HP-UX</li><li>• HPOM on Linux</li><li>• HPOM on Solaris</li></ul>
Infrastructure SPIs	<p>HP Operations Smart Plug-ins for Infrastructure. The software suite includes three Smart Plug-ins:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• HP Operations Smart Plug-in for Systems Infrastructure</li><li>• HP Operations Smart Plug-in for Virtualization Infrastructure</li><li>• HP Operations Smart Plug-in for Cluster Infrastructure</li></ul>
SI SPI	HP Operations Smart Plug-in for Systems Infrastructure
VI SPI	HP Operations Smart Plug-in for Virtualization Infrastructure
CI SPI	HP Operations Smart Plug-in for Cluster Infrastructure



## Chapter 2: Introduction

The HP Operations Smart Plug-in for Virtualization Infrastructure (VI SPI) enables you to manage and monitor virtual infrastructure on various technologies from an HP Operations Manager (HPOM) console. VI SPI adds monitoring capabilities otherwise unavailable to HPOM. For more information about HPOM, see the *HP Operations Manager for UNIX Concepts Guide*.

The VI SPI monitors the performance, capacity, utilization, availability, and resource consumption of the host machines, virtual machines, and resource pools.

For information about which vendor versions are supported by the VI SPI, see the *HP Operations Smart Plug-in for Virtualization Infrastructure Release Notes*.

The VI SPI is a part of the HP Operations Smart Plug-ins for Infrastructure suite (Infrastructure SPIs). The other components in the suite include the Systems Infrastructure Smart Plug-ins (SI SPI), the Cluster Infrastructure Smart Plug-ins (CI SPI), the Report pack and the Graph pack. Installation of SI SPI is mandatory while installing other components from the Infrastructure SPIs media.

**Note:** HP Reporter 4.0 is supported on 64-bit Windows operating system.

The VI SPI also integrates with other HPOM products such as HP Performance Manager, HP Performance Agent, and HP Reporter.

## VI SPI Monitoring Solution for Virtualization Technologies

Virtualization Infrastructure Smart Plug-ins 11.14 supports virtualization technologies from the following vendors:

- HP Integrity Virtual Machines (HPVM)
- IBM LPAR and WPAR
- Microsoft Hyper-V
- Oracle Solaris Zones
- VMware ESX/ESXi servers
- Kernel-based Virtual Machines (KVM) or Xen

To monitor these technologies, ensure that the following software is installed on the node (host/monitoring system):

- HP Operations agent 11.xx
- (Optional) HP Performance Manager 8.20 (or higher) if you want to view graphs

- (Optional) HP Reporter 3.80 (or higher) if you want to view reports

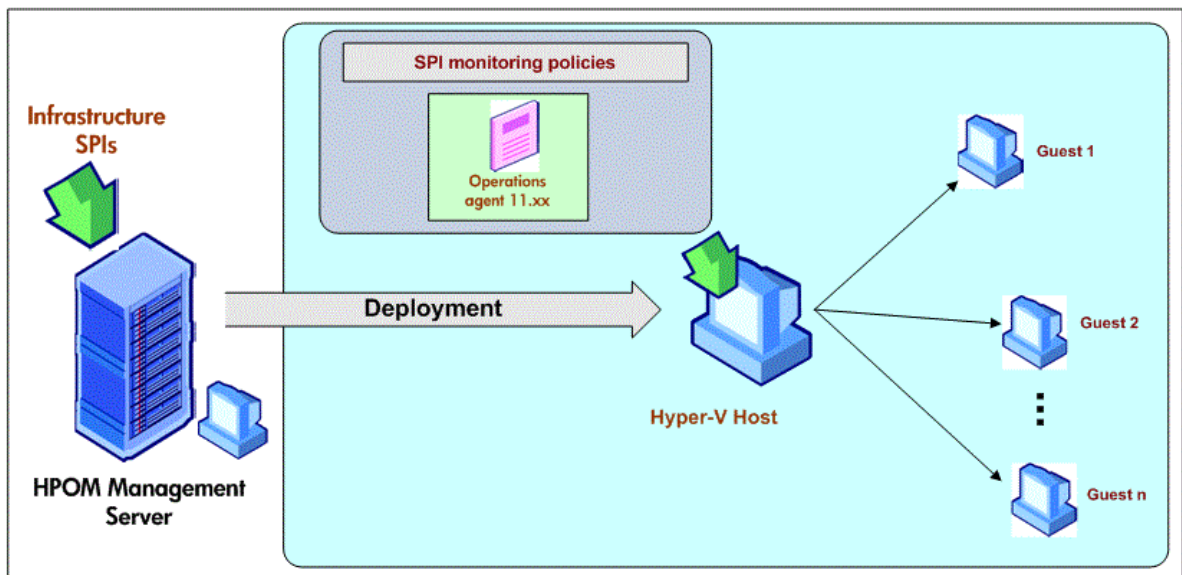
## Monitoring HPVM

You must deploy VI SPI, for the HPVM environment, on the HPVM host. VI SPI enables you to monitor the availability and performance of HPVM hosts and the guest machines running on the hosts.

VI SPI sends alert messages to the HPOM console based on the threshold values set in the HPVM specific policies.

HP Operations agent 11.xx and the VI SPI are deployed on the HPVM host.

The following illustration shows a typical HPVM environment with VI SPI deployed on an HPVM host:



## Monitoring IBM AIX LPAR and WPAR

VI SPI, for IBM AIX LPARs, is deployed on an LPAR within a frame. This LPAR can be called as a monitoring LPAR because it monitors other LPARS within the frame. Each frame must contain at least one monitoring LPAR. If you want to monitor the availability of all the LPARs and Frames in a Hardware Monitoring Console (HMC) environment, make one monitor LPAR as Configuration LPAR.

VI SPI sends alerts to the HPOM console based on the threshold values set in the IBM Frame, LPAR, and WPAR specific policies.

You can also configure VI SPI to monitor the HMCs connected with the frames.

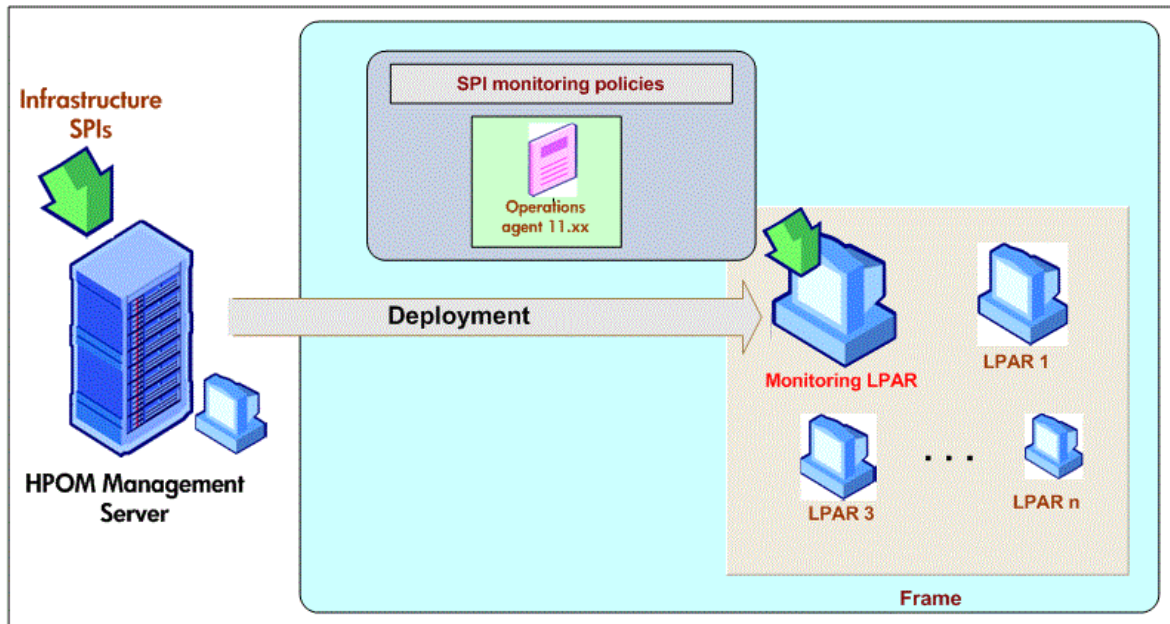
### Scenario 1: Monitoring the LPARs, Frame, and WPARs

VI SPI, deployed on the monitoring LPAR, monitors the availability and performance of the monitoring LPAR. VI SPI also enables you to monitor the availability and performance of the frame,

other LPARs within the frame, and the WPARs running on the monitoring LPAR (VI SPI monitors only the WPARs created on the monitoring LPAR.)

HP Operations agent 11.xx and the VI SPI are deployed on the monitoring LPAR.

The following illustration shows a typical AIX LPAR environment with the monitoring solution deployed on an LPAR within a frame:



## Scenario 2: Monitoring the LPARs, Frame, WPARs, and HMCs

You can configure VI SPI to collect state related (of LPARs and frames) and configuration metrics from the HMCs connected to frames. VI SPI discovers the LPARs where HP Operations agent is deployed and also the other LPARs which is connected to the same frame. The information gathered from the HMC is used for reporting and graphing. It is also used for state monitoring.

**Note:** VI SPI will not discover other LPARs which are connected to other frames.

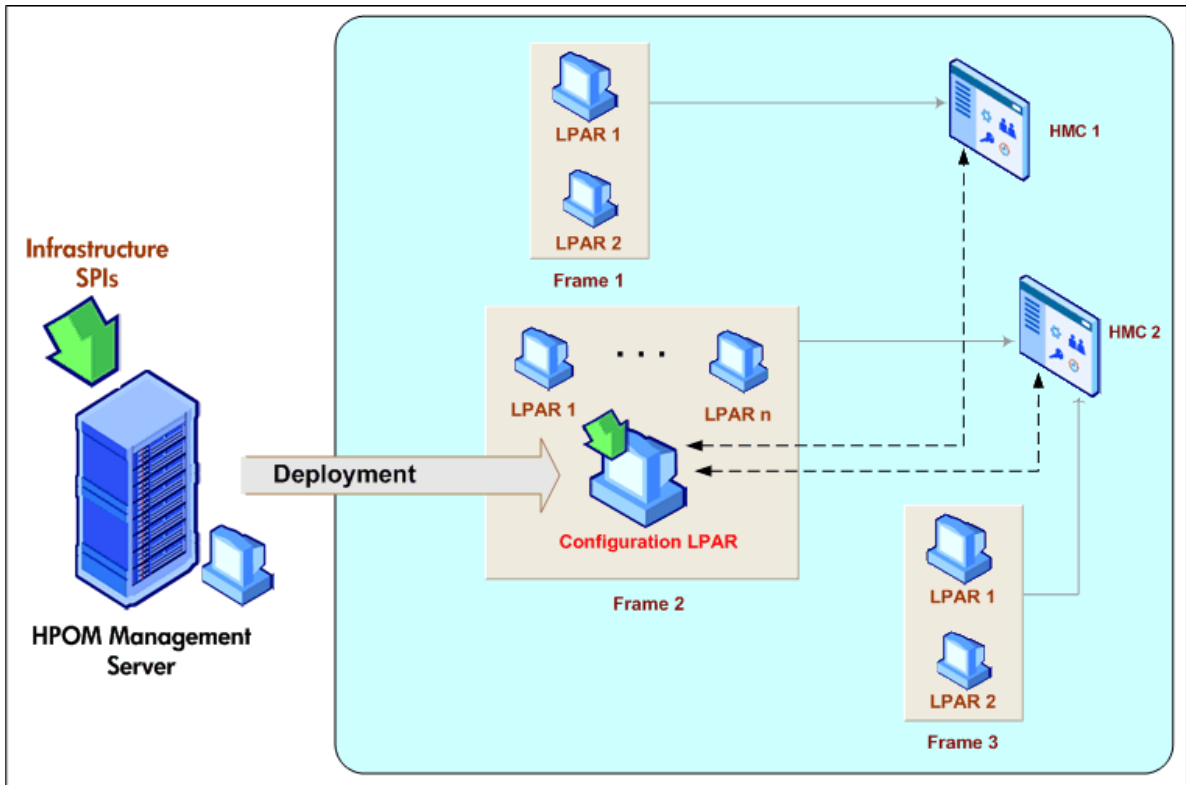
VI SPI is deployed on the LPAR to which the HMCs are connected. This LPAR can be called as a configuration LPAR. The configuration LPAR monitors:

- The WPARs running within the configuration LPAR.
- The state of all the frames and LPARs connected to the HMCs.
- Configuration information of all the frames and LPARs connected to the HMCs.

After deploying the VI SPI, run the *getSSHAuthentication.pl* script on the monitor/configuration LPAR connected to the HMC. This script is located under the */var/opt/OV/bin/instrumentation* directory on the LPAR.

The *getSSHAuthentication.pl* script provides you password-less authentication to access the configuration information on the HMC.

The following illustration shows a typical setup where different frames are managed by HMCs. These HMCs are in turn connected to the configuration LPAR.



## Monitoring Microsoft Hyper-V Servers

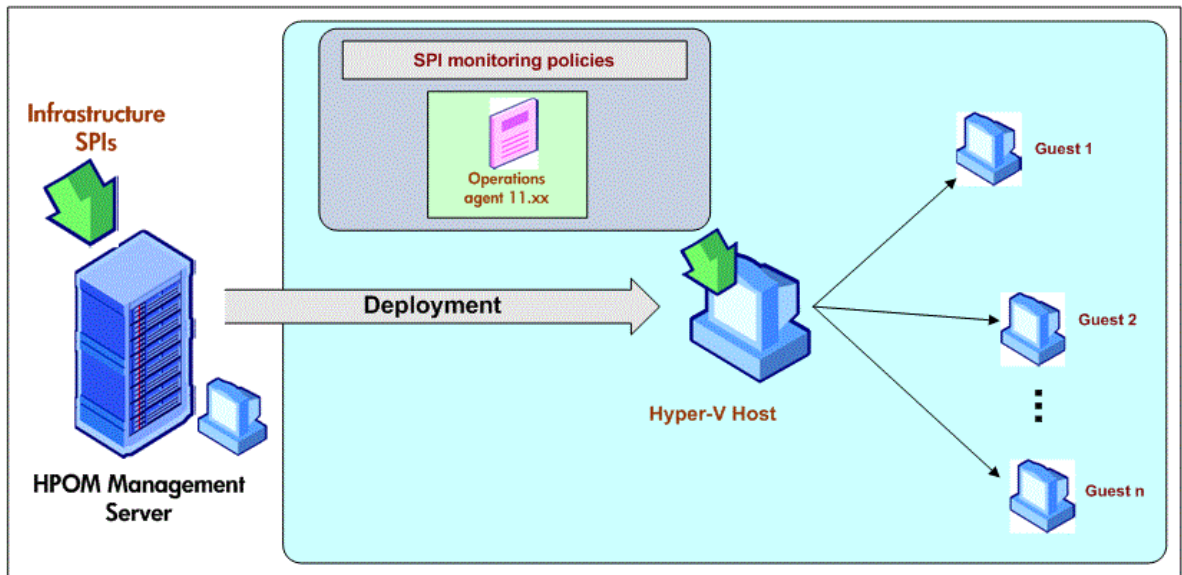
You must deploy VI SPI, for the Hyper-V environment, on the Hyper-V host. VI SPI enables you to:

- Monitor the availability and performance of Hyper-V hosts, and the guest systems running on the hosts.
- Monitor events.

VI SPI sends alert messages to the HPOM console based on the threshold values set in the Hyper-V specific policies.

HP Operations agent 11.xx and the VI SPI are deployed on the Hyper-V host.

The following illustration shows a typical Hyper-V environment with VI SPI deployed on a Hyper-V host:



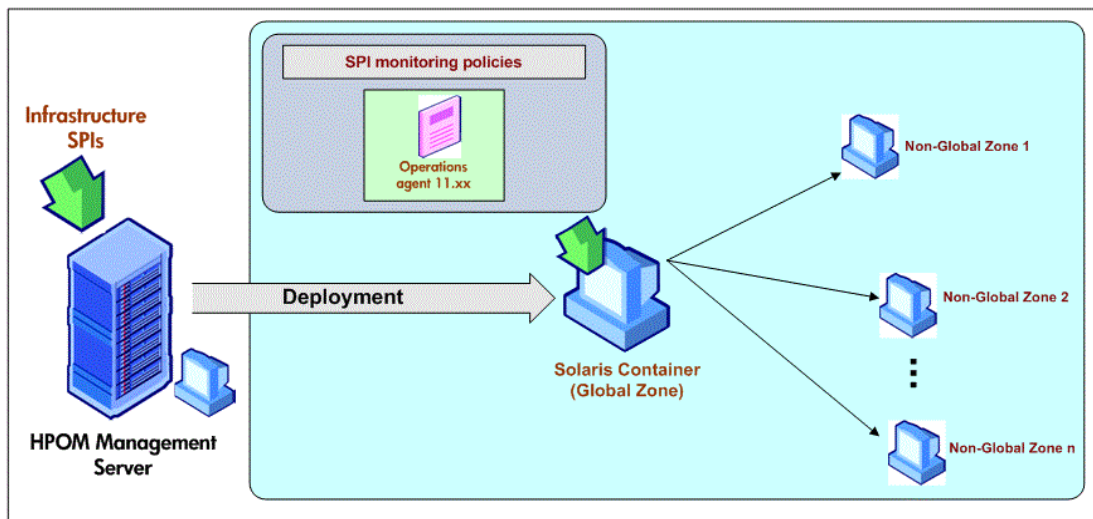
## Monitoring Oracle Solaris Zones

You must deploy VI SPI, for the Solaris Zones environment, on the Solaris global zone. VI SPI enables you to monitor the availability and performance of the global zone, and the local zones running on the global zone.

VI SPI sends alert messages to the HPOM console based on the threshold values set in the Oracle Solaris Zones specific policies.

HP Operations agent 11.xx and the VI SPI are also deployed on the Solaris container.

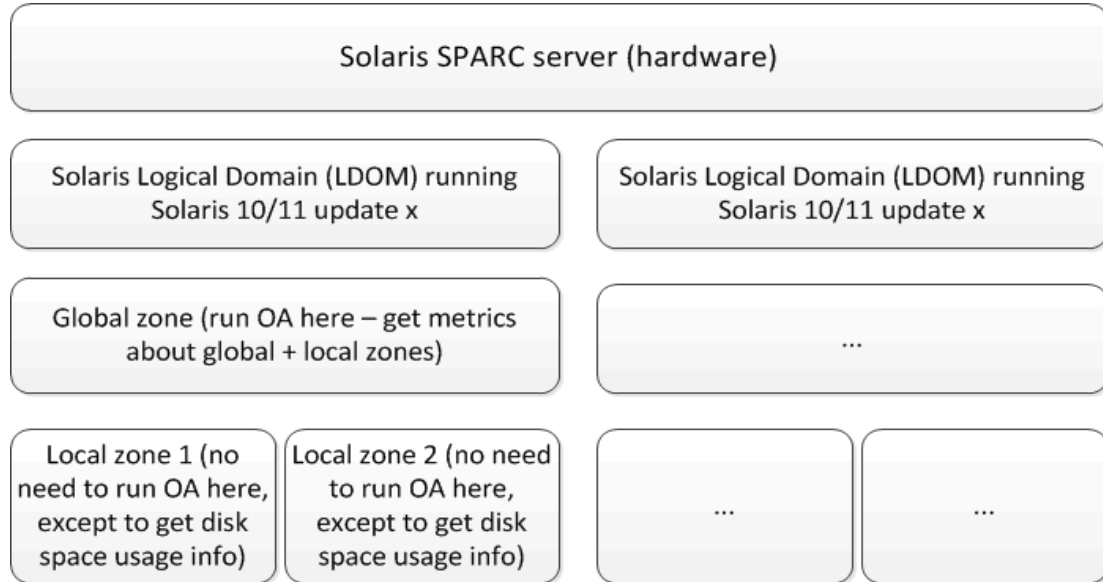
The following illustration shows a typical Solaris Zones environment with VI SPI deployed on a global zone:



VI SPI installation is only supported on global zone. The installation discovers and monitors only the global and non-global zones associated with it.

**Note:** VI SPI is not aware of LDOMs.

The following illustration shows VI SPI policies deployed on a global zone on a LDOM server.



## Monitoring VMware ESX/ESXi Servers

You must deploy VI SPI, for the VMware environment, on a vMA machine. VI SPI enables you to:

- Gather the availability and capacity information of multiple VMware ESX/ESXi hosts, guests, and resource pools associated with the hosts.
- Monitor the performance of VMware ESX/ESXi hosts and guests.
- Monitor events.

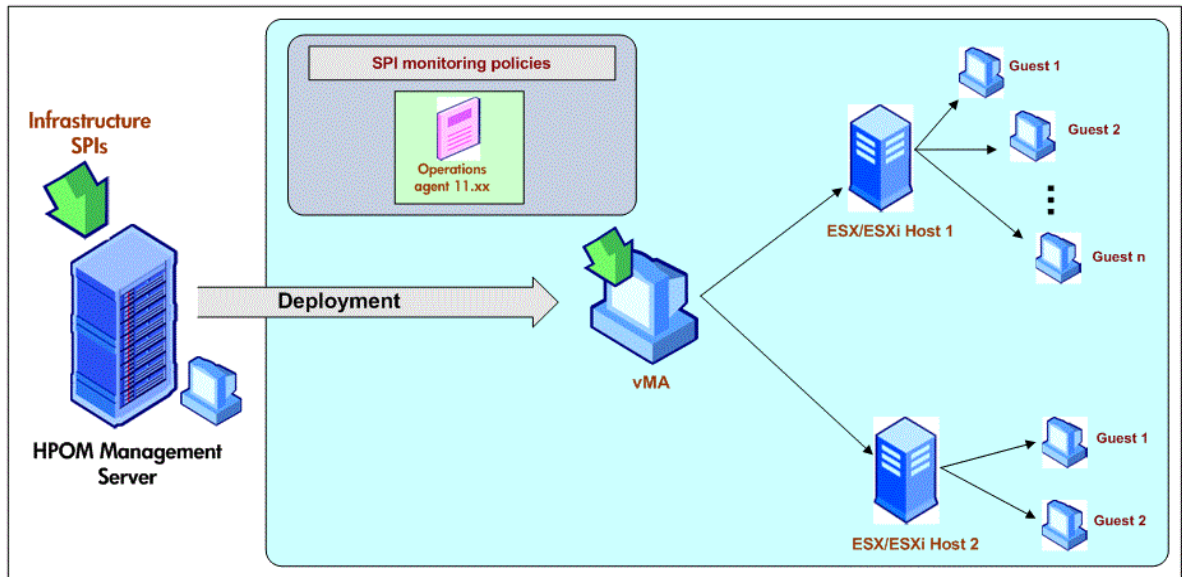
HP Operations agent 11.xx and the VI SPI are deployed on a vMA, which is a virtual machine hosted on a VMware ESX/ESXi host. It is used to perform most of the tasks performed in the ESX/ESXi service console.

vMA is a standard VM used to run scripts or agents that manage VMware ESX/ESXi hosts and guests. A single vMA installation can manage events and performance data for multiple VMware ESX/ESXi hosts, associated guests, and resource pools.

VI SPI sends alert messages to the HPOM console based on the threshold values set in the VMware specific policies.

**Note:** VI SPI does not require any VMware SDK to monitor VMware ESX/ESXi hosts and guests. VMware SDK packages are available on vMA after the vMA is created. You need not install these packages separately unless vMA installation was erroneous.

The following illustration shows a typical VMware environment with VI SPI deployed on a vMA:



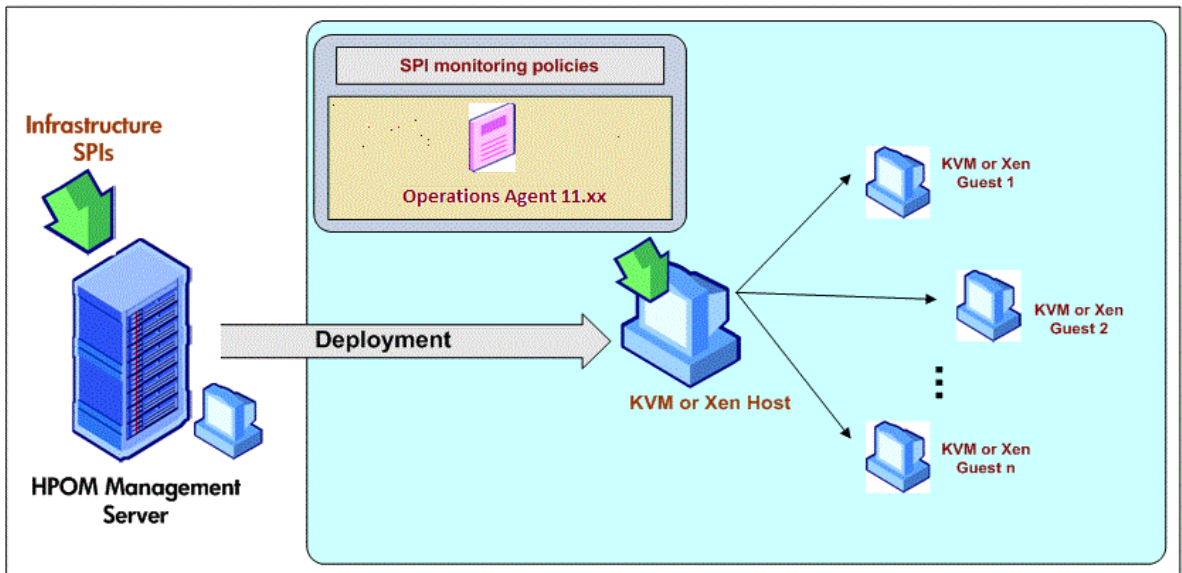
## Monitoring KVM or Xen

You must deploy VI SPI, for the KVM or Xen environment, on the KVM or Xen host. VI SPI enables you to monitor the availability and performance of KVM or Xen hosts, and the guest machines running on the hosts.

VI SPI sends alert messages to the HPOM console based on the threshold values set in the KVM or Xen specific policies.

HP Operations agent 11.xx and the VI SPI are deployed on the KVM or Xen host.

The following illustration shows a typical KVM or Xen environment with VI SPI deployed on a KVM or Xen host:



# Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Components

The Virtualization Infrastructure SPI provides preconfigured policies and tools for monitoring the operations, availability, and performance of host servers, virtual machines, and resource pools. These policies and tools, along with discovery, enable you to quickly gain control of the essential elements of your virtual IT infrastructure.

## Map View on HPOM for Windows

After installing VI SPI, if you add nodes to the HPOM server with the *AutoDeployConfig* turned on, the Systems Infrastructure SPI (SI SPI) service discovery policy is automatically deployed to the node.

**Note:** If you added the nodes before installing the VI SPI, you must manually deploy the SI SPI service discovery to the nodes except HP Operations Agent Virtual Appliance node.

Before the discovery policy identifies the node, read the *Starting the VI SPI* section of the *HP Operations Infrastructure Smart Plug-ins Installation Guide*. This section describes about the prerequisites for deploying the VI SPI policies.

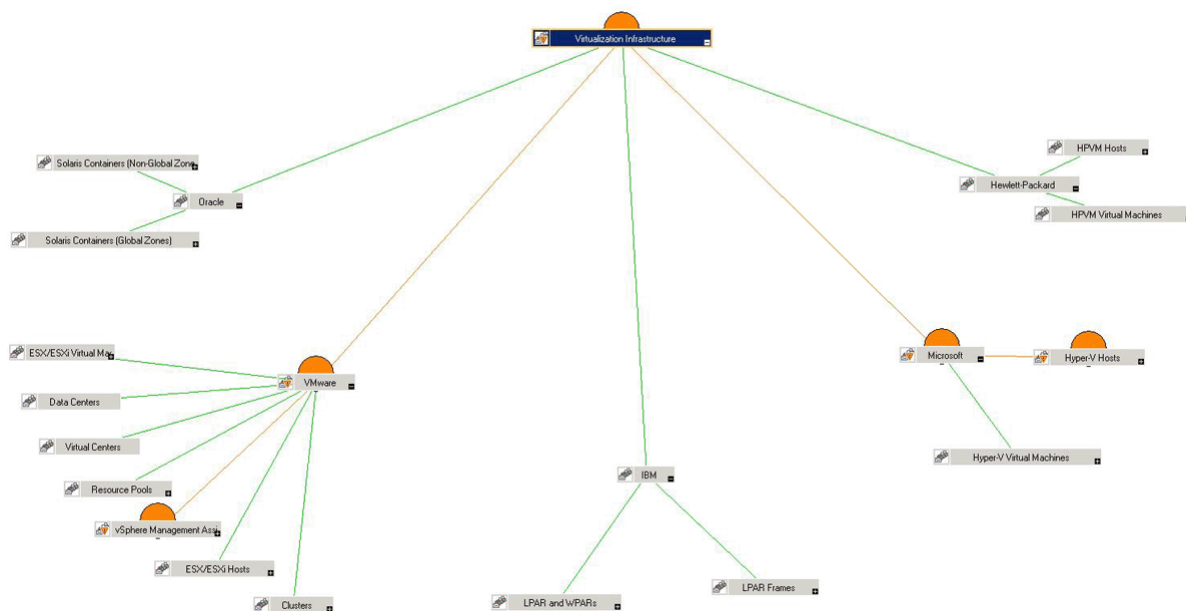
After the discovery policy identifies the node as a HPVM host, Solaris container, AIX frame, VMware vMA or Hyper-V host, it triggers the auto-deployment of the VI SPI discovery policy. The VI SPI discovery adds discovered information to the HPOM Services area. This information is used to populate the VI SPI map view for the managed nodes.

The map view displays the real-time status of your infrastructure environment. To see the map view select **Services** from the console tree and click **Virtualization Infrastructure**. The map view graphically represents the structural view of your virtualization infrastructure or node hierarchy in the infrastructure environment.

The graphical representation of discovered elements in the service views enables speedy diagnosis of problems on your virtualized systems.

- To see the root cause of any problem indicated in your message browser, click **View → Root Cause**.
- To display the services and system components affected by a problem, click **View → Impacted**.





The icons and lines in your map are color-coded to indicate the severity levels of items in the map and to show status propagation. Use the map view to drill down to the level in your node or service hierarchy where a problem is occurring.

## Map View on HPOM for UNIX

Before the discovery policy identifies the node, read the *Starting the VI SPI* section of the *HP Operations Infrastructure Smart Plug-ins Installation Guide*. This section describes about the prerequisites for deploying the VI SPI policies.

The map view displays the real-time status of your virtual infrastructure environment. To ensure that the operator can see the service map in the HPOM for UNIX (HP-UX, Linux, and Solaris) Operational interface, run the following commands on the management server:

```
opcservice -assign <operator name> AutoDiscovery
```

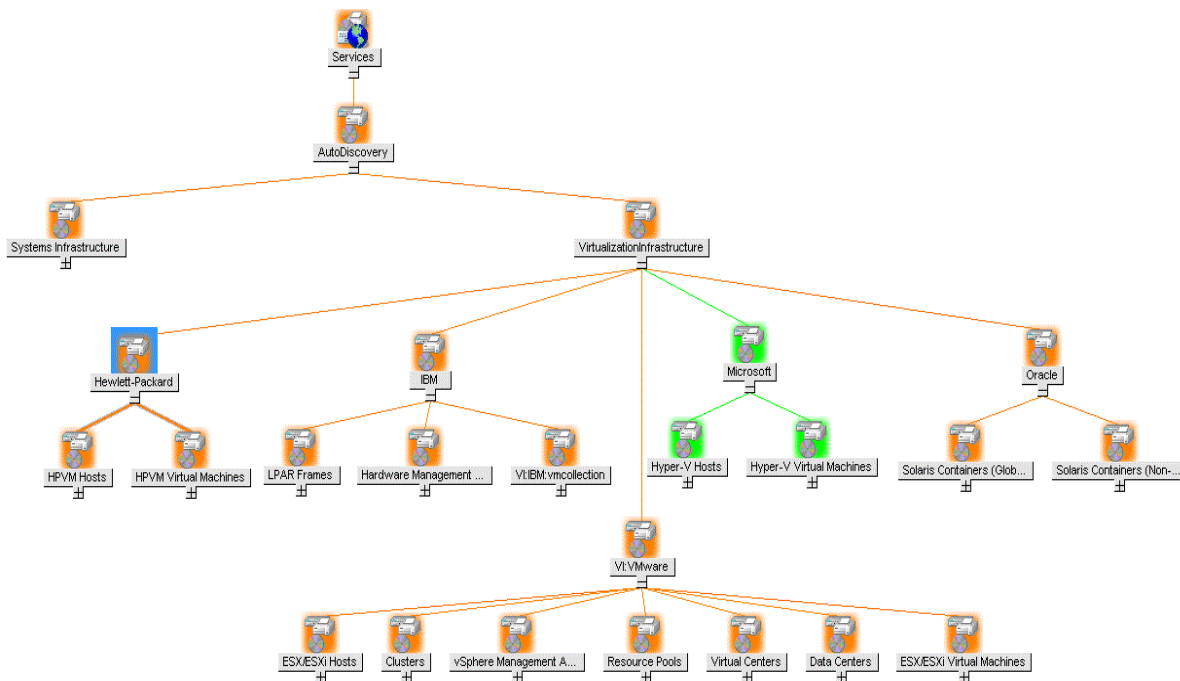
In this instance, *<operator name>* is the operator (for example, *opc\_adm* or *opc\_op*) to which you want to assign the service.

The service discovery policy does not automatically deploy policies to the nodes. You can manually deploy them.

The map view displays the real-time status of your virtual infrastructure environment.

To see the map view, follow these steps:

1. Launch the HPOM Operational interface.
2. Log on using your user name and password.
3. Select **Services** → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Show Graph**, to see the map view.



The map view graphically represents the structural view of your virtualization infrastructure hierarchy in the infrastructure environment.

## Tools

You can access Virtualization Infrastructure SPI tools at: **Tools** → **Virtualization Infrastructure**. These tools display data collected for a particular managed node. For more information about the tools provided by Virtualization Infrastructure SPI, see "[Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Tools](#)" on page 171.

## Policies

On HPOM for Windows, several default policies are automatically deployed on the supported managed nodes during installation. These can be used as-is to begin receiving virtualized infrastructure related data and messages from the environment. You can choose to turn off automatic deployment of policies when services are discovered. In addition, you can modify and save preconfigured policies with new names to create custom policies for your own specialized purposes. For information about deploying policies from the management server, see "[Deploying VI SPI Policies from HPOM for Windows Management Server](#)" on page 169.

On HPOM for UNIX (HP-UX, Linux, or Solaris) the discovery policy does not automatically deploy policies to the nodes. You can manually deploy them. For information about deploying policies from the management server, see "[Deploying VI SPI Policies from HPOM for UNIX Management Server](#)" on page 171.

The policy types are as follows:

- **Service/Process Monitoring policies** provide a means for monitoring system services and processes.
- **Logfile Entry policies** capture status or error messages generated by the system nodes and resource groups application.
- **Measurement Threshold policies** define conditions for each metric so that the collected metric values can be interpreted and alert messages can be displayed in the message browser. Each measurement threshold policy compares the actual metric value against the specified/auto threshold. If the actual value meets or exceeds the threshold, it generates message and instruction text that help you resolve a situation.
- **Scheduled Task policies** determine when and what metric values are to be collected and defines the collection interval. The collection intervals can be 5 minutes, 15 minutes, one hour, or one day. The collection interval indicates how often data is collected for a specific group. The scheduled task policy has two functions: to run the collector/analyzer at each collection interval on a node and to collect data for all metrics listed within the policies **Command** text box.
- **Service Discovery policy** discovers individual system nodes and resource group instances and builds a map view for all Virtualization Infrastructure SPI discovered instances.
- **Config Policies** provide a means for user-defined metrics.

The Virtualization Infrastructure SPI provides a set of pre-configured policies to help the system administrators efficiently monitor the virtual infrastructure. The VI SPI policies begin with **VI** for easy identification and modification.

These policies can be customized to suit specific needs. For information about the policies provided by Virtualization Infrastructure SPI, see "[Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Policies](#)" on [page 29](#).

## Graphs

The VI SPI enables you to see and trace out the root cause of any discrepancy in the normal behavior of an element being monitored. HPOM is integrated with HP Performance Manager, a web-based analysis tool that helps you to see, evaluate, and compare performance between virtual systems. Using HP Performance Manager you can see any of the following:

- Graphs such as line, bar or area
- Tables for data such as process details
- Baseline graphs
- Dynamic graphs in Java format that allow you to turn off display of individual metrics or hover over a point on a graph and see the values displayed

You can see the data represented graphically, for quick and easy analysis of a serious or critical error message reported. For more information about the graphs provided by Virtualization Infrastructure SPI, see "[Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Graphs](#)" on [page 179](#).

## Reports

You can integrate the VI SPI by installing the HP Reporter to generate web-based reports on metric data.

If HP Reporter is installed on the HPOM management server for Windows, you can view reports from the console. To see a report, expand **Reports** in the console tree, and then double-click individual reports.

If HP Reporter is installed on a separate system connected to the HPOM management server (for Windows, UNIX, Linux, or Solaris operating system), you can see the reports on HP Reporter system. For more information about integration of HP Reporter with HPOM, see *HP Reporter Installation and Special Configuration Guide*.

For information about the reports provided by Virtualization Infrastructure SPI, see "[Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Reports](#)" on page 175.

## Chapter 3: Getting Started

After you install the infrastructure SPIs on the HPOM for Windows management server or HPOM for UNIX management server, you must complete the tasks required to manage your infrastructure.

The deployment checklist summarizes the tasks that you must complete before you start deploying the policies.

### Deployment Checklist

Complete (Y/N)	Tasks
	Verify that you have installed HPOM 9.10 on the management server. In addition, verify that HP Operations Agent version 11.00 or above is installed. Make sure that you have installed all the available patches and hotfixes for HPOM and HP Operations agent.
	Verify that you have Performance Manager and HP Reporter installed to generate the graphs and reports.
	If you use VI SPI to monitor VMware environment, make sure vMA appliance is created and the recommended resource configuration is used.
	If you use VI SPI to monitor VMware environment, make sure ESX/ESXi hosts and vCenter servers are added to vMA.
	Make sure that you give sufficient time to HP Operations agent to collect the metrics before you start deploying the monitoring policies.

## On HPOM for Windows

Follow the steps to getting started on HPOM for Windows.

## Starting the VI SPI

To get started with discovering the virtualized infrastructure, the first step is to run the SI SPI discovery.

### Plan the Virtualized Infrastructure

For monitoring VMware environment, follow these steps:

1. Add the ESX/ESXi hosts as targets to the vMA.

Run the command `vifp addserver <ESX host>`.

2. To monitor events from vCenter, add vCenter as target to vMA,

Run the command `vifp addserver <vCenter>`.

**Note:** For a single vMA, HP Operations agent can monitor the maximum of 20 ESX hosts and 400 instances (ESX/ESXi ,VMs, resource pools, VCenter).

**Note:** For information about configuring vMA 5.0.0.2 with VI admin user, see the section *Configure the Agent User during Installation* in the *Operation Agent User Guide*.

### Prerequisites for Installing VI SPI Policies

Before deploying the VI SPI policies, ensure the following:

- Install the latest HPOM patches. Make sure to check if you have installed OMW\_000120 or higher patches.
- HP Operation agent 11.xx is installed and running.
- *logicalsystem* is appended to the *parm* file on vMA and HyperV host. Follow these steps:

- a. *On UNIX hosts,*

go to the directory `/var/opt/perf` and open the *parm* file.

*On Windows hosts,*

go to the directory `%ovdatadir%` and open the *parm* file.

- b. *On Windows, Linux, UNIX or Solaris*

Append the text **logicalsystem** at the end of the following line:

```
application process device=disk,cpu,filesystem transactionlogicalsystem
```

**Note:** Logical system is supported on Solaris 10 or above.

*On AIX*

Append the text **logicalsystems** at the end of the following line:

```
application process device=disk,cpu,filesystem transactionlogicalsystems
```

For enabling LPAR logging, set `logicalsystems=lp`

For enabling WPAR logging, set `logicalsystems=wpar`

For enabling both LPAR and WPAR logging, set

```
logicalsystems=lp,wpar or logicalsystems=wpar,lp or logicalsystems=all
```

**Note:** Logical system is supported for LPAR on AIX 5L V5.3 ML3 or above and WPAR on AIX 6.1 TL2 global environment only.

- c. For VMware, modify the settings in the `viserver.properties` file on vMA.

```
jvmArgs=-Xms512m -Xmx1024m -classpath .....
```

```
kill -9 <pid of viserver>
```

```
go to directory /var/opt/perf
```

```
rm -rf .viserver.lock
```

- d. Restart HP Operations agent 11.xx. Run the following command:

*On Windows*

```
%ovinstalldir%bin\ovpacmd REFRESH COL
```

*On HP-UX, Linux, or Solaris*

```
/opt/perf/bin/ovpa -restart scope
```

*On AIX*

```
/usr/lpp/perf/bin/ovpa -restart scope
```

Wait for 10 to 15 minutes for collection to start.

Run the following command to check if BYLS data is being collected:

*On Windows*

```
ovcodautl -dumpds scope | findstr BYLS
```

*On UNIX*

```
ovcodautl -dumpds scope | grep BYLS
```

- e. On the node, run the command to update the instance deletion threshold value :

```
ovconfchg -ns agtrep -set
```

```
INSTANCE_DELETION_THRESHOLD 3
```

```
ovconfchg -ns agtrep -set
```

```
RESEND_RELATIONSHIP_INSTANCES TRUE
```

By default, the threshold value is set to 5.

- f. On the server, to update and increase the action agent timeout value, run the following command:

```
ovconfchg -ns eaagt -set OPC_KILL_AUTO_ACTION_TIMEOUT 4000
```

By default, the value is set to 600.

For more information about the commands, see *HPOM Online Help*.

- The Agent settings available under **Infrastructure Management** → **Settings and Thresholds** are deployed on the virtualized nodes (hypervisors and managed proxies.)
- Infrastructure SPI messages from the messages policy groups are deployed on the virtualized nodes (hypervisors and managed proxies.)
- Make sure that HP Performance Manager is installed (to view graphs) on the HPOM server.

**Tip:** It is recommended that you install VMware Tools on all guest machines to enhance the performance of virtual machine's guest operating system. VMware tools give you the ability to shutdown guest operating system, synchronize time between guest and host operating system, and so on. It also sends heartbeat to VMware Server.

Although a guest operating system can run without VMware Tools, you lose important capabilities and convenience to use the virtual machine.

### Running the Discovery Policies

After the SI SPI discovery has identified a node as a virtualization node, the VI SPI discovery is auto-deployed.

**Note:** This is not applicable for HP Operations Agent Virtual Appliance node.

The virtual machines running on those nodes are added under the respective Virtualization Infrastructure node group and the vendor specific QuickStart policies are auto-deployed on those nodes.

The discovered managed nodes are regrouped in the console tree under the following Node folders:

- **Nodes**→ **InfraSPI Managed Nodes**→ **Hypervisor Hosts and Proxies**
- **Nodes**→**Virtualization**→ *<vendor name>*

The VI SPI discovery policy adds the discovered elements to the HPOM service map. Select **Services**→ **Virtualization Infrastructure**, to view the VI SPI service map.

**Note:** If the discovery map for virtualization is not appearing, see [Problem: Discovery map for VI SPI is not appearing](#).

## Deploying Quick Start Policies from HPOM for Windows

After the SI SPI discovery runs successfully, the discovered nodes are automatically added to the relevant Infrastructure SPI node groups.



By default, QuickStart policies are assigned to these node groups. When a node is added to the node group, these QuickStart policies get automatically deployed to the managed nodes (if policy autodeployment is enabled).

After the infrastructure is discovered and the service map is populated on the HPOM for Windows management server, the QuickStart policies are automatically deployed to the managed nodes (if policy autodeployment is enabled). Available for all three Infrastructure SPIs, QuickStart policies get you started immediately without having to spend much time customizing settings. Autodeployment of policies is enabled by default. You can choose to turn off automatic deployment of policies when services are discovered. In addition, you can modify and save preconfigured policies with new names to create custom policies for your own specialized purposes.

The advanced policies are used in specific scenarios. You can manually deploy these policies as required.

If you turned off autodeployment of policies, you can manually deploy the QuickStart policies by accessing either of the two policies grouping provided by the Infrastructure SPIs. The groupings are based on monitored aspects and vendor and operating system. The monitored aspects based grouping helps you to access and deploy policies to monitor performance, availability, capacity, logs, and security aspects across multiple operating systems.

The **Policies grouped by Vendor** help you to quickly access the policies relevant to your operating system at one place. For example, to access VI-VMwareEventMonitor policy for deploying it on a managed node, expand:

**Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - QuickStart** → **VI-VMwareEventMonitor**

## On HPOM for UNIX

Follow the steps for getting started with the Infrastructure SPIs on HPOM for UNIX (HP-UX, Linux, and Solaris).

Before you start, make sure that you have installed the latest patches and hotfixes.

### List of the Patches

HPOM for HP-UX	HPOM for Linux	HPOM for Solaris
PHSS_43123	OML_00057	ITOSOL_00779

## Running the Discovery Policies on the Virtualized Infrastructure

To get started with discovering the virtualized infrastructure, the first step is to deploy the SI-SystemDiscovery policy on the nodes except HP Operations Agent Virtual Appliance node. As VI SPI discovery policies are not auto deployed, one or more auto messages are sent to HPOM. These messages include the auto action to add the nodes to InfraSPI node groups. For example, for VMware, the Auto-Add messages add the virtualization nodes (eg, ESX/ESXi hosts, vCenter, and vMA) to Virtualization node group. The node is added as VI-VMwareESX Hosts, VI-VMware vCenter, and so on.

The vendor specific QuickStart policies are auto-assigned on those nodes. After the nodes are added to these node groups, you have to deploy the auto-assigned policies on the nodes. Also, deploy VI discovery policy on the node. The virtual machines running on those nodes are added under the respective Virtualization Infrastructure node group.

The discovered managed nodes are regrouped in the console tree as **Nodes**→**Virtualization**→*<vendor name>*.

The VI SPI discovery policy adds the discovered elements to the HPOM service map. The service map graphically represents the discovered virtual infrastructure.

**Note:** If the discovery map for virtualization is not appearing, see [Problem: Discovery map for VI SPI is not appearing](#).

## Deploying Quick Start Policies from HPOM for UNIX

After the SI SPI discovery runs successfully, the discovered nodes are automatically added to the relevant Infrastructure SPI node groups.

By default, QuickStart policies are assigned to these node groups. When a node is added to the node group, these QuickStart policies get assigned to the node automatically. You must then deploy these policies manually on the node by selecting **Deploy Configuration** from the **Actions** menu in the Admin GUI.

Available for all three Infrastructure SPIs, QuickStart policies get you started immediately without having to spend much time customizing settings. Automatic assignment of policies is enabled by default.

The groupings are based on *monitored aspects* and *operating systems/vendor*. The monitored aspects based grouping helps you to access and deploy policies to monitor performance, availability, capacity, logs, and security aspects across multiple operating systems.

The policies grouped by operating system and vendor help you to quickly access the policies relevant to your operating system at one place. For example, to access VI-VMwareEventMonitor policy for deploying it on a managed node, select:

**/ Policy Bank / Infrastructure Management / en / Virtualization Infrastructure / Policies grouped by Vendor / VMware ESX - QuickStart**

Policies grouped by operating system include two sub groups: QuickStart and Advanced. The QuickStart group includes the policies that are used most often. The advanced policies like the disk utilization policy and the disk capacity monitor policy are used in specific scenarios. The following figure shows the policies grouped by vendor and the subgroups for QuickStart and Advanced policies.

## Viewing Reports and Graphs

To generate and view reports and graphs from data collected by the Infrastructure SPIs, you must use HP Reporter and HP Performance Manager, respectively, in conjunction with HPOM. The Infrastructure SPIs collect and store reporting and graphing data in a data store. The data store can

be CODA (HP Operations agent's data store—also known as embedded performance component) or HP Performance Agent.

For VI SPI reporting and graphing, HP Performance Agent must be installed on the managed node.

To view graphs on HPOM for HP-UX, Linux, or Solaris you need to first integrate HP Performance Manager with the HPOM management server.

## Integrating HP Performance Manager with HPOM for UNIX

To integrate HPOM for UNIX (HP-UX, Linux, or Solaris) server with HP Performance Manager, follow these steps:

- If HP Performance Manager is installed on the HPOM server, run the following command:

```
# /opt/OV/contrib/OpC/OVPM/install_OVPM.sh
```

```
install_OVPM.sh <nodename>:<port>
```

Example: `install_OVPM.sh test.ovtest.com:8081`

- If HP Performance Manager is installed on a remote system connected to the HPOM server, follow these steps:
  1. Copy the graph templates from the remote system where HP Performance Manager is installed to the HPOM server. To learn about the graph types and their location on the system, see *HP Performance Manager Administrator Guide*.
  2. Run the following command on the HPOM server:

```
# /opt/OV/contrib/OpC/OVPM/install_OVPM.sh
```

```
install_OVPM.sh <nodename>:<port>
```

Example: `install_OVPM.sh test.ovtest.com:8081`

These steps set the host system configuration for HP Performance Manager, that is used when launching graphs from events in the HPOM operator GUI.

## Updating Reports after Upgrading the SPI

After the upgrade, the existing report files are replaced with the new report files. Run the following command to update the reports.

1. Go to the **Start** menu.
2. Select **Run**.
3. At the prompt, type the command **repcrys** and click **Ok**.

Confirm that all the reports on the management server are in sync with the reports on the HP Reporter GUI. Click the **Reporter Status** tab in the Reporter GUI to check for the number reports sent to the console and also for any error message.

## Data Collection for Reports

With the VI SPI, data collection for reports does not depend on policy deployment. The data is collected by the HP Operations Agent deployed on the managed nodes.

The following table lists the reports and policies that are required to be deployed on the managed node to collect data for corresponding reports.

Reports	Policies	Managed Node Platform	SPI
Hyper-V Configuration	HP Performance Agent metrics	Microsoft Hyper-V	VI SPI
Hyper-V CPU Utilization	HP Performance Agent metrics	Microsoft Hyper-V	VI SPI
vMA Host-Guest Configuration	HP Performance Agent metrics	VMware vMA	VI SPI
vMA CPU Utilization	HP Performance Agent metrics	VMware vMA	VI SPI
vMA Memory Utilization	HP Performance Agent metrics	VMware vMA	VI SPI
vMA Ready Utilization	HP Performance Agent metrics	VMware vMA	VI SPI
vMA Top Busy CPU	HP Performance Agent metrics	VMware vMA	VI SPI
vMA Top Busy Disk	HP Performance Agent metrics	VMware vMA	VI SPI
vMA Top Busy Memory	HP Performance Agent metrics	VMware vMA	VI SPI
vMA Availability	HP Performance Agent metrics	VMware vMA	VI SPI

To view reports for the Infrastructure SPIs from HPOM for Windows, expand **Reports Infrastructure Management** → **Virtualization Infrastructure** in the console tree. To display a report, select the desired report on the HPOM console, right-click, and then select **Show report**.

# Chapter 4: Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Policies and Tools

The Virtualization Infrastructure SPI (VI SPI) provides a wide range of policies and tools to help manage your infrastructure. The policies help you monitor systems in virtualized environments and the tools display data collected for these systems.

## Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Policies

A policy is a rule or set of rules that helps you automate monitoring. The VI SPI policies help you monitor in Windows and UNIX environments. Most policies are common to all environments, but there are some policies that are relevant only to a particular environment and must be deployed only on the relevant platform. Deployment of policy to an unsupported platform may lead to an unexpected behavior or cause the policy to fail.

The folder Infrastructure Management group contains a subgroup arranged according to language. For example, the subgroup for English policies is **en**, for Japanese language is **ja**, and for Simplified Chinese language is **zh**.

In the console tree, the VI SPI policies are listed at the following location:

**Policy management** → **Policy groups** → **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure**.

For information about deploying policies from the management server, see "[Deploying VI SPI Policies from HPOM for Windows Management Server](#)" on page 169.

For HPOM for UNIX (HP-UX, Linux, or Solaris), the policy group on the console/ Administration interface is:

**Policy Bank** → **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure**

For information about deploying policies from the management server, see "[Deploying VI SPI Policies from HPOM for UNIX Management Server](#)" on page 171.

The VI SPI policies available for vMA and VA solution are given below:

HPOM for Windows (Infrastructure Management → <i>&lt;language&gt;</i> → Virtualization Infrastructure → <i>&lt;Policy Group&gt;</i> )	HPOM for UNIX (Policy Bank → Infrastructure Management → <i>&lt;language&gt;</i> → Virtualization Infrastructure → <i>&lt;Policy Group&gt;</i> )	vMA based solution	VA based solution
Auto Discovery	Auto Discovery	Yes	Yes
Availability → VMware ESX	Availability → VMware ESX	Yes	No
Capacity → VMware ESX	Capacity → VMware ESX	Yes	No

HPOM for Windows (Infrastructure Management → <language> → Virtualization Infrastructure → <Policy Group>)	HPOM for UNIX (Policy Bank → Infrastructure Management → <language> → Virtualization Infrastructure → <Policy Group>)	vMA based solution	VA based solution
Events → VMware ESX	Events → VMware ESX	Yes	No
Hardware → VMware ESX	Hardware → VMware ESX	Yes	No
Performance → VMware ESX	Performance → VMware ESX	Yes	No
Policies grouped by Vendor → VMware ESX - QuickStart	Policies grouped by Vendor → VMware ESX - QuickStart	Yes	No
Policies grouped by Vendor → VMware ESX - Advanced	Policies grouped by Vendor → VMware ESX - Advanced	Yes	No
Availability → VMware vCenter	Availability → VMware vCenter	No	Yes
Events → VMware vCenter	Events → VMware vCenter	No	Yes
Performance → VMware vCenter	Performance → VMware vCenter	No	Yes
Policies grouped by Vendor → VMware vCenter - QuickStart	Policies grouped by Vendor → VMware vCenter - QuickStart	No	Yes
Policies grouped by Vendor → VMware vCenter - Advanced	Policies grouped by Vendor → VMware vCenter - Advanced	No	Yes

## Auto Discovery Policy

The Virtualization Infrastructure SPI discovers virtual machines and resource pools that are available on host server nodes and automatically configures the service hierarchy. After you add a node to the HPOM server **with auto deployment enabled**, the Systems Infrastructure SPI service discovery policy is automatically deployed to the nodes. Once the Systems Infrastructure SPI discovery identifies the system as a node that hosts virtual machines or a vMA, it automatically triggers the auto-deployment of the VI-Discovery policy. The Virtualization Infrastructure SPI discovery adds discovered information to the HPOM Services area.

**Note:** The Service Discovery policy is auto-deployed only on HPOM for Windows. This policy must be manually assigned and deployed to the nodes on HPOM for UNIX (HP-UX, Linux and Solaris).

### Discovering Services Manually

In the console tree, the auto discovery policy is listed at the following location:

**Infrastructure Management → <language> → Virtualization Infrastructure → Auto Discovery.**

To deploy the Discovery policy manually, follow these steps:

1. Select the **VI-Discovery** policy.
2. Right-click and select **All tasks** → **Deploy on...**
3. Select the nodes on which you want to deploy the policy.
4. Click **OK**.

**Note:** The *VI-Discovery* policy does not automatically deploy the preconfigured policies. You must manually deploy the policies.

## Availability Policies

Availability monitoring helps to ensure adequate availability of resources. The availability policies compute and compare current load on virtualized infrastructure with threshold levels and sends an alert message to HPOM console if there is any shortfall in resource availability.

In the console tree, the Availability policies are listed at the following location:

**Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability**.

## Performance Agent Processes Monitor Policy

### VI-PerfAgentProcessMonitor

The VI-PerfAgentProcessMonitor policy is a measurement threshold policy that monitors the performance agent processes running on the nodes. It first checks if *CODA* (for HP Operations agent) or *SCOPE* (for HP Performance Agent) is enabled on the node and then checks its status.

In addition to monitoring the status of Scope and CODA, the VI-PerfAgentProcessMonitor policy also monitors the status of the *VISERVER* process in case of VMware and the status of the *LSDAEMON* process in case of AIX.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → *<platform>* - **QuickStart**.

If any of the performance agent processes stop running, this policy sends an alert message of severity *Major* to the HPOM console. This policy has an automatic action associated with it that starts the process internally. After the process starts and the *start* command for the services is successful, the alert message is moved to the Acknowledge message window.

If all the services are up and running, the alert message gets acknowledged with a *Normal* alert message during the next run of the policy.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

**Note:** Ensure that you do *not* set the polling interval below 30 seconds or the policy will not work.

## State Monitor Policy for HPVM Guests

### VI-HPVMStateMonitor

The VI-HPVMStateMonitor policy monitors and reports on the state of HPVM guests. It sends alert messages of severity `Major` or `Warning` to the HPOM console based on the state of the virtual machine being monitored.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **HPVM**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor HPVM - QuickStart**.

The VI-HPVMStateMonitor policy alerts on the following states:

Major Alert	Warning Alert		Normal Alert
Critical States	Warning States	Down States	Normal State
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hung</li> <li>• Crash</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unknown</li> <li>• Invalid</li> <li>• Other</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Down</li> <li>• Boot</li> <li>• Shutdown</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Up</li> </ul>

The VI-HPVMStateMonitor policy alerts on transient states only if the virtual machine is in transient state for more than 30 minutes. This policy does not report on the state of the host machines.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	HPVM
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>



<i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i>	The value of <code>AlertOnPlannedOutage</code> is set to <code>FALSE</code> by default. You can change it to <code>TRUE</code> or <code>hh:mm:ss-hh:mm:ss</code> format for time-bound alerting. To receive alerts for all the states listed under the <code>Down</code> category, set the value to <code>TRUE</code> or the specified time format.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## ***State Monitor Policy for IBM Frame and LPAR***

### **VI-IBMFrameAndLPARStateMonitor**

The `VI-IBMFrameAndLPARStateMonitor` policy monitors IBM Frames and LPARs on those Frames. It sends alert messages of severity `Major` or `Warning` to the HPOM console based on the state of the Frames and LPARs being monitored.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **IBM LPAR**
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **IBM LPAR - Advanced**.

This policy collects the following information about the frames and LPARs and logs it in CODA under two classes: `FRAME` and `LPAR`

- *FRAME Class*:
  - HMC Name
  - Frame Name
  - Frame State
- *LPAR Class*:
  - HMC Name
  - Frame Name
  - LPAR ID
  - LPAR Name
  - LPAR State

The policy alerts on the following Frame states:

<b>Major Alert</b>	<b>Warning Alert</b>			<b>Normal Alert</b>
<i>Critical States</i>	<i>Warning State</i>	<i>Down State</i>	<i>Transient States</i>	<i>Normal State</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Error</li> <li>• Error - Dump in Progress</li> <li>• Error - Terminated</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incomplete</li> <li>• Failed Authentication</li> <li>• Pending Authentication - Password Updates Required</li> <li>• Recovery</li> <li>• No Connection</li> <li>• On Demand Recovery</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Power off</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Initializing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operating</li> </ul>

The VI-IBMFrameAndLPARStateMonitor policy alerts on the following LPAR states:

<b>Major Alert</b>	<b>Warning Alert</b>			<b>Normal Alert</b>
<i>Critical States</i>	<i>Warning State</i>	<i>Down State</i>	<i>Transient States</i>	<i>Normal State</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not Available</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Error</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Not Activated</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Starting</li> <li>• Migrating - Running</li> <li>• Shutting Down</li> <li>• Hardware Discovery</li> <li>• Migrating - Not Activated</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Running</li> </ul>

This policy alerts on transient states only if the virtual machine is in transient state for more than 30 minutes. It does not report on the state of the host machines.

<b>Supported Platforms</b>	IBM Frame and LPAR
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>

<i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i>	The value of <i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i> is set to FALSE by default. You can change it to TRUE or hh:mm:ss-hh:mm:ss format for time-bound alerting. To receive alerts for all the states listed under the Down category, set the value to TRUE or the specified time format.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## State Monitor Policy for IBM WPAR

### VI-IBMWPARStateMonitor

The VI-IBMWPARStateMonitor policy monitors and reports on the state of IBM WPARs. It sends alert messages of severity Major or Warning to the HPOM console based on the state of the WPARs being monitored.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **IBM LPAR**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **IBM LPAR - QuickStart**.

The VI-IBMWPARStateMonitor policy alerts on the following states:

Major Alert	Warning Alert			Normal Alert
<i>Critical States</i>	<i>Warning State</i>	<i>Down State</i>	<i>Transient States</i>	<i>Normal State</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Broken</li> <li>• Error</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Frozen</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paused</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transitional</li> <li>• Defined</li> <li>• Loaded</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> </ul>

The VI-IBMWPARStateMonitor policy alerts on transient states only if the virtual machine is in transient state for more than 30 minutes. This policy does not report on the state of the host machines.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	IBM WPAR
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i>	The value of <i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i> is set to FALSE by default. You can change it to TRUE or hh:mm:ss-hh:mm:ss format for time-bound alerting. To receive alerts for all the states listed under the Down category, set the value to TRUE or the specified time format.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## State Monitor Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V Guests

### VI-MSHyperVStateMonitor

The VI-MSHyperVStateMonitor policy monitors and reports on the state of the Microsoft Hyper-V guest machines. It sends alert messages of severity *Warning* to the HPOM console based on the state of the virtual machine being monitored.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V - QuickStart**.

The VI-MSHyperVStateMonitor policy alerts on the following states:

Warning Alert			Normal Alert
<i>Warning States</i>	<i>Down States</i>	<i>Transient States</i>	<i>Normal State</i>

Warning Alert			Normal Alert
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unknown</li> <li>Deleted</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Suspended</li> <li>Paused</li> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Starting</li> <li>Snapshotting</li> <li>Migrating</li> <li>Saving</li> <li>Stopping</li> <li>Pausing</li> <li>Resuming</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enabled</li> </ul>

The VI-MSHyperVStateMonitor policy alerts on transient states only if the virtual machine is in transient state for more than 30 minutes. This policy does not report on the state of the host machines.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	Microsoft Hyper-V
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i>	The value of <i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i> is set to FALSE by default. You can change it to TRUE or hh:mm:ss-hh:mm:ss format for time-bound alerting. To receive alerts for all the states listed under the Down category, set the value to TRUE or the specified time format.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## State Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones

### VI-OracleSolarisStateMonitor

The VI-OracleSolarisStateMonitor policy monitors and reports on the state of Solaris zones. It sends alert messages of severity **Warning** to the HPOM console based on the state of the zones being monitored.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

**Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **Oracle Containers**.

**Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **Oracle Containers - QuickStart**.

The VI-OracleSolarisStateMonitor policy alerts on the following states:

Warning Alert		Normal Alert
<i>Down State</i>	<i>Transient States</i>	<i>Normal State</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Down</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Configured</li> <li>Incomplete</li> <li>Installed</li> <li>Ready</li> <li>Shutting</li> <li>Mounted</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Running,</li> </ul>

The VI-OracleSolarisStateMonitor policy alerts on transient states only if the virtual machine is in transient state for more than 30 minutes. This policy does not report on the state of the host machines.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	Oracle Solaris Zones
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

<i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i>	The value of <i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i> is set to FALSE by default. You can change it to TRUE or hh:mm:ss-hh:mm:ss format for time-bound alerting. To receive alerts for all the states listed under the Down category, set the value to TRUE or the specified time format.
-----------------------------	--

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## State Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers

### VI-VMWareStateMonitor

The VI-VMWareStateMonitor policy monitors and reports on the state of the guest machines on VMware ESX or ESXi servers. It sends alert messages of severity `Warning` to the HPOM console based on the state of the virtual machine being monitored.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - QuickStart**.

For VI-VMWareStateMonitor policy alerts on the following states:

Warning Alert	Normal Alert
<i>Down States</i>	<i>Normal State</i>
Off	On
Suspended	

The VI-VMWareStateMonitor policy alerts on transient states only if the virtual machine is in transient state for more than 30 minutes. This policy does not report on the state of the host machines.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_TYPE</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

<b>Supported Platforms</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i>	The value of <i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i> is set to FALSE by default. You can change it to TRUE or hh:mm:ss-hh:mm:ss format for time-bound alerting. To receive alerts for all the states listed under the Down category, set the value to TRUE or the specified time format.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## State Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen Guests

### VI-LinuxVirtStateMonitor

The VI-LinuxVirtStateMonitor policy monitors and reports the state of KVM or Xen logical systems. It sends alert messages of severity Major or Warning to the HPOM console based on the state of the virtual machine being monitored.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **LinuxVirt**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **LinuxVirt - QuickStart**.

The VI-LinuxVirtStateMonitor policy alerts on the following states:

Major Alert	Warning Alert		Normal Alert	
<i>Critical State</i>	<i>Warning State</i>	<i>Down States</i>	<i>Transient States</i>	<i>Normal State</i>
Crashed	Paused	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Shutdown</li> <li>• Shutoff</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Run/Idle</li> <li>• No state</li> </ul>	Running

The VI-LinuxVirtStateMonitor policy alerts on transient states only if the virtual machine is in transient state for more than 30 minutes. This policy does not report the state of the host machines.

<b>Supported Platforms</b>	KVM or Xen
----------------------------	------------



Script-Parameter	Description
<i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i>	The value of <i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i> is set to FALSE by default. You can change it to TRUE or hh:mm:ss-hh:mm:ss format for time-bound alerting. To receive alerts for all the states listed under the Down category, set the value to TRUE or the specified time format.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## ***Host Service Monitor Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V***

### **VI-MSHyperVHostServiceMonitor**

This policy monitors the availability of services on the host operating system of the Microsoft Hyper-V server.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V - QuickStart**.

The policy monitors the following services:

- Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management

Service name: *vmms*

This service is responsible for managing the state of all guest virtual machines. It is used for creation, deletion, and modification of virtual machines.

- Hyper-V Networking Management Service

Service name: *nvspwmi*

This service is used to manage networking resources in virtualization environment such as virtual switches.

- Hyper-V Image Management Service

Service name: *vhdsvc*

This service is used to manage virtual media for virtual machines. It is used to collect information about virtual hard disk operations.

If one of the services is not running, an alert message is sent to the HPOM management server with an associated operator-initiated action to start the affected service. The message severity by default is Major for all services.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## ***Process Monitoring Policy for HPVM***

### **VI-HPVMDaemonsMonitor**

The VI-HPVMDaemonsMonitor policy monitors the processes/daemons running on HPVM and sends Minor alert messages when any of the processes or daemons stop.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **HPVM**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **HPVM - QuickStart**.

This VI-HPVMDaemonsMonitor policy monitors the following HPVM processes/daemons:

<b>Daemon Name</b>	<b>Function</b>
<i>hpvmmonlogd</i>	Copies the monitor output from the driver memory to the <i>hpvm_mon_log</i> file and rotates the log files as required.
<i>hpvmctrld</i>	Manages distributed guests.
<i>hpvmamrd</i>	Automatically reallocates memory for guests.
<i>hpvmapp</i>	Is associated with the individual VMs.
<i>hpvmnetd</i>	Manages a specified virtual switch.
<i>vm_fssagt</i>	Computes fair shares for virtual machines.

The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when the processes/daemons start.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## ***Process Monitoring Policies for Oracle Solaris Zones***

### **VI-OracleSolarisRcapdProcessMonitor**

The VI-OracleSolarisRcapdProcessMonitor policy monitors the **resource capping daemon (rcapd)** running on Solaris zones and sends an alert message with severity `Minor` to the HPOM console when rcapd stops.

If you have configured the zones with memory caps, the rcapd enables you to regulate physical memory consumption by the zones. When the resident set size (RSS) of a collection of processes exceeds its cap, rcapd reduces the RSS of the collection.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **Oracle Containers**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **Oracle Containers - Advanced**.

The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when rcapd starts.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

#### **VI-OracleSolarisFmdProcessMonitor**

The VI-OracleSolarisFmdProcessMonitor policy monitors the **fault manager daemon (fmd)** running on Solaris zones and sends an alert message with severity `Minor` to the HPOM console when fmd stops.

The fmd diagnoses and pro-actively resolves (for example, by disabling faulty components) any system software problem on the Solaris system on which it is running.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **Oracle Containers**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **Oracle Containers - QuickStart**.

The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when fmd starts.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## ***Data Collector Policy for IBM HMC***

#### **VI-IBMHMCDataCollector**

The VI-IBMHMCDataCollector policy collects configuration information from the HMCs and logs it in CODA. You can modify the default logging interval based on your requirements.

This policy collects and logs the following configuration information in CODA under two classes: `FRAME_CONFIGURATION` and `LPAR_CONFIGURATION`.

- HMC Name
- Frame name
- Frame Serial number
- Frame Model type
- Configurable Memory in Frame
- Available Memory in Frame after assigning to every LPAR
- Configurable Processing units in Frame
- Available Processing units in Frame after assigning to every LPAR
- Frame IP address
- LPAR Name
- Assigned Memory to the particular LPAR
- Assigned Processing unit to the particular LPAR

Before deploying this policy, run the *getSSHAuthentication.pl* script to connect to the HMC. This script is located under the */var/opt/OV/bin/instrumentation* directory on the node (frame).

The *getSSHAuthentication.pl* script provides you password-less access to the configuration information on the HMC.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **BM LPAR**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **IBM LPAR - Advanced**.

The default logging interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the logging interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***State Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter***

### **VI-VMwareVCGuestStateMonitor**

The VI-VMwareVCGuestStateMonitor policy monitors the state of all logical systems in the VMware environment. It sends an alert of severity *Warning* to the HPOM console based on the state of the guests being monitored.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management > en > Virtualization Infrastructure > Availability > VMware vCenter**
- **Infrastructure Management > en > Virtualization Infrastructure > Policies grouped by vendor > VMware vCenter - Quick Start**

The VI-VMwareVCGuestStateMonitor policy alerts on the following states:

Warning Alert		Normal Alert
<i>Down State</i>	<i>Warning States</i>	<i>Normal State</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Off</li> <li>• Suspended</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Unknown</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On</li> </ul>

The VI-VMwareVCGuestStateMonitor policy alerts on transient states only if the virtual machine is in transient state for more than 30 minutes. This policy does not report on the state of the host machines.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemState</li> <li>• LSName</li> <li>• SystemRole</li> <li>• SystemName</li> <li>• SystemHostHostName</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i>	The value of <i>AlertOnPlannedOutage</i> is set to FALSE by default. You can change it to TRUE or hh:mm:ss-hh:mm:ss format for time-bound alerting. To receive alerts for all the states listed under the Down category, set the value to TRUE or the specified time format.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## ***Self Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter***

### **VI-VASelfMonitor**

The VI-VASelfMonitor policy is a measurement threshold policy that monitors the status of the connection to the vCenter and also monitors the collection from the vCenter on HP Operations Agent Virtual Appliance node. It uses the command `ocaonifg -lt` to monitor the status of both the connection to the vCenter and the collection from the vCenter.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Availability** → **VMware vCenter**
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter** → **QuickStart**

In case the connection takes more than two minutes, or if there is any connection error for an individual vCenter, then the policy will trigger an alert to the administrator as this might impact data collection and thereby also impact the monitoring policies. If the collection takes place at an interval more than the `Virt_Node_Coll_Interval` configured, or if there is any collection error for an individual vCenter, then the policy will trigger an alert to the administrator.

The default polling interval for this policy is 1 minute. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

**Tip:** The ideal policy interval is the collection interval configured (`Virt_Node_Coll_Interval/60` minutes).

## **Capacity Policies**

Capacity monitoring helps to identify the under-utilized and over-utilized resources. Capacity monitoring policies monitor the capacity utilization of the resources in virtualization environment.

In the console tree, the Capacity policies are listed at the following location:

**Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Capacity**.

## ***VMFS Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareVMFSUtilizationMonitor**

This policy monitors the disk space utilization on the Virtual Machine File System (VMFS). VMFS represents the data storage volumes on which the VMware guest disk files are stored. This policy is deployed on the vMA system. The policy alerts on the information collected by the **VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector** (see "[VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers](#)" on page 137).

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Capacity** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VMFS_UUID</li> <li>• VMFS_HOSTNAME</li> <li>• VMFS_DEVNAME</li> <li>• VMFS_DEVNO</li> <li>• VMFS_DIRNAME</li> <li>• VMFS_SPACE_UTIL</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>SpaceUtilCriticalThreshold</i>	If the disk space utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Critical</b> .
<i>SpaceUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the disk space utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Major</b> .
<i>SpaceUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the disk space utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Minor</b> .
<i>SpaceUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the disk space utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Warning</b> .
<i>AssignMessageToRemoteHost</i>	Set the value to <b>1</b> to display the source of the alert message as the remote host. By default the messages are assigned to the managed node from which the message is sent out.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## Memory Usage Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers

### VI-VMwareVMMemoryUsage-AT

This policy monitors the amount of memory being used by the guest virtual machines and resource pools in MBs.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Capacity** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

The policy uses a multi-instance baseline for monitoring the memory usage for virtual machines and resource pools. It uses automatic threshold determination to automatically calculate the threshold values. The threshold values are calculated according to the host memory usage by guest virtual machines and resource pools on previous days. When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the VI-VMwareVMMemoryUsage-AT sends an alert to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_USED</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Type an appropriate value that will help you identify the messages sent by this policy to the HPOM console.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_MEM_USED.



<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period. For example, if you specify 3600 as the parameter value, the most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the memory consumption as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the memory consumption as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning alert to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set the value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>InstanceSource</i>	Do not rename the policy name. The policy uses its name to retrieve the source.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MemUsageCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor the memory usage for virtual guest machines.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Host Disk Usage Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareHostDiskUtilization-AT**

The VI-VMwareHostDiskUtilization-AT policy monitors the duration for which the physical disks are utilized for input/output.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Capacity** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

The policy uses a multi-instance baseline for monitoring the disk input/output utilization. It uses automatic threshold determination to automatically calculate the threshold values. The threshold values are calculated based on the average percentage of disk utilization for the input/output operations on the previous days. When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_DISK_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Type an appropriate value that will help you identify the messages sent by this policy to the HPOM console.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_DISK_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period. For example, if you specify 3600 as the parameter value, the most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the disk space as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the disk space as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.

<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>InstanceSource</i>	Do not rename the parameter name. The policy uses its name to retrieve the source.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Displays the message group for outgoing messages.
<i>HostDiskUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor the disk usage for the host machine.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## Event Monitoring Policies

The event monitoring policies monitor crucial events from the ESX or ESXi hosts or vCenter managed by vMA. This group contains a monitoring policy and a configuration policy. The

configuration policy lists all events that VI SPI monitors and also provides you the capability of adding the events you want to monitor in the list.

**Note:** To avoid getting duplicate messages and to capture all VI SPI events accurately, ensure that the ESX or ESXi hosts, vCenter, and vMA machines are accurately time synced.

The monitoring policy monitors the events listed in the configuration policy and sends alert messages to the HPOM console, as and when events are raised. All events are logged under `/var/opt/OV/log/vispi.txt` for analysis.

In the console tree, the Event policies are listed at the following location:

**Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Events**.

## ***Event Type Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareEventTypes**

VI-VMwareEventTypes policy a configuration policy. It defines the events that the VI SPI monitors. The following event types are defined in this policy:

**Note:** You can see these events in the Data tab of the policy windows. Complementary events like a crucial event and its corrective event are separated with a colon in that order.

- VmSuspendedEvent:VmResumingEvent
- VmPoweredOffEvent:VmPoweredOnEvent
- DrsEnteredStandbyModeEvent:DrsExitedStandbyModeEvent
- DrsDisabledEvent:DrsEnabledEvent
- VmRenamedEvent
- VmRemovedEvent
- DrsVmPoweredOnEvent
- DrsVmMigratedEvent
- NotEnoughResourcesToStartVmEvent
- VmBeingHotMigratedEvent
- VmFailedMigrateEvent
- VmMigratedEvent
- VmDiskFailedEvent

- VmFailoverFailed
- VmNoNetworkAccessEvent
- VmUuidChangedEvent
- VmUuidConflictEvent
- VmOrphanedEvent
- HostRemovedEvent
- HostShutdownEvent

To monitor other events (apart from the ones mentioned above) using the VI-VMwareEventMonitor policy, add the event in the Config file (Data tab) of the VI-VMwareEventTypes policy.

By default, the newly added event will send alert messages of severity `Warning`.

In the console tree, the VI-VMwareEventTypes policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Events** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- QuickStart**.

## ***Event Type Policy for VMware vCenter***

### **VI-VMwareVCEventTypes**

The VI-VMwareVCEventTypes policy is a configuration policy. It defines the events that the VI SPI monitors.

To collect alarms, add the below events to the specific policy and redeploy it on the VA node.

- AlarmStatusChangedEvent
- AlarmCreatedEvent

In the console tree, the VI-VMwareEventTypes policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Events** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter- QuickStart**.

## ***Event Monitoring Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareEventMonitor**

The VI-VMwareEventMonitor policy monitors the events defined in the VI-VMwareEventTypes policy and sends an alert message to the HPOM console in case an event of a defined type occurs.

<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>EventSource</i>	Collects events from either ESX/vCenter. By default it collects events from ESX servers.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 15 minutes. If your environment has a large number of monitored instances, to collect data accurately, increase the policy's polling interval to an appropriate value.

In the console tree, this policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Events** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- QuickStart**.

## ***Event Monitoring Policy for VMware vCenter***

### **VI-VMwareVCEventMonitor**

The VI-VMwareVCEventMonitor policy enables you to monitor events and alarms from ESX vCenter server.

In the console tree, this policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Events** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter- QuickStart**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EventSource</li> <li>• SystemHostName</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.

<i>AlarmFlag</i>	<p>Set the value to <code>true</code> to collect alarms from vcenter else set to <code>false</code> to collect only events. By default the value is set to <code>false</code> in which the policy would collect only events.</p> <p>For generating alarms, see <a href="#">"Event Type Policy for VMware vCenter"</a> on page 54</p>
<i>AlarmFilterByText</i>	<p>Configure the script parameter to filter alarms matching the alarm filter name. Multiple alarm filter names should be separated using commas.</p> <p>For example: <code>&lt;AlarmFilterByText&gt; = Virtual Machine CPU Usage, Virtual Machine Memory Usage</code></p> <p>By default, all alarms will be notified on the message browser. For more information on alarm filter names, see <a href="#">Preconfigured VMware Alarms</a>.</p>
<i>EventSource</i>	<p>Collects events and alarms (if <i>AlarmFlag</i> set to <code>true</code>) from vCenter.</p>
<i>Debug</i>	<p>Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.</p>

The default polling interval for this policy is 1 minute, as the default collection interval of agent is 1 minute. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

**Note:**

1. If the agent collection interval is changed to 300 seconds, you have to change the polling interval of *VI-VMwareVCEventMonitor* policy to 5 minutes.
2. For generating events or alarms, if the SystemHostName is not available for the specific instance, then the alert will be generated on the VA node.

## Hardware Monitoring Policies

Hardware monitoring policies enable you to monitor the health and status of your VMware ESX or ESXi host servers. These measurement threshold policies monitor the health of the hardware components of the VMware ESX or ESXi host servers and send alert messages to the HPOM console if the health is not normal.

These policies obtain data from the VMware CIM SMASH/Server Management APIs. For information about the CIM SMASH APIs, see the VMware documentation at <http://www.vmware.com/support>.

**Note:**

1. The VI SPI hardware monitoring policies monitor and alert on only those properties that are



exposed by the individual hardware vendors.

2. ESX 35 U4 or higher or ESXi servers are required for VI SPI hardware monitoring policies.

In the console tree, the Hardware policies are listed at the following location:

**Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Hardware** → **VMware ESX**.

## Hardware Data Collector Policy for VMware Datacenter

### VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector

The VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector policy collects data about the health of the processor, memory, fan, chassis, ethernet port, and sensor of the host machines for the VMware datacenters and logs it in CODA. The default logging interval is 30 minutes. You can modify the logging interval based on your requirements.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Hardware** → **VMware ESX**.

<b>Policies grouped under Health Collector policy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VMWARE_HOST_PROCESSOR_HEALTH_MONITOR</li> <li>• VMWARE_HOST_PHYSICAL_MEMORY_HEALTH_MONITOR</li> <li>• VMWARE_HOST_ETHERNETPORT_HEALTH_MONITOR</li> <li>• VMWARE_HOST_FAN_HEALTH_MONITOR</li> <li>• VMWARE_HOST_CHASSIS_HEALTH_MONITOR</li> <li>• VMWARE_HOST_SENSOR_HEALTH_MONITOR</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The VI-VMwareHostProcessorHealthMonitor, VI-VMwareHostPhysicalMemoryHealth Monitor, VI-VMwareHostEthernetPortHealthMonitor, VI-VMwareHostFanHealthMonitor, VI-VMwareHostChassisHealthMonitor, and VI-VMwareHostSensorHealthMonitor policies send alert messages based on the data collected and logged by the VI-VMwareHardware HealthCollector policy.

The default polling interval of this policy is 30 minutes. If your environment has a large number of monitored instances, to collect data accurately, increase the policy's polling interval to an appropriate value.

## ***Host Ethernet Port Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareHostEthernetPortHealthMonitor**

The VI-VMwareHostEthernetPortHealthMonitor policy monitors the health of the ethernet port on VMware ESX or ESXi host servers. It sends an alert message to the HPOM console if the health of the port is not normal.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Hardware** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_HOST_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_HOST_UUID</li> <li>• VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_ELEMENT_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_DESCRIPTION</li> <li>• VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_NETWORK_ADDRESSES</li> <li>• VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_ENABLED_STATE</li> <li>• VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_HEALTH_STATE</li> <li>• VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_OPERATIONAL_STATUS</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. If your environment has a large number of monitored instances, to collect data accurately, increase the policy's polling interval to an appropriate value.

## Host Sensor Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers

### VI-VMwareHostSensorHealthMonitor

The VI-VMwareHostSensorHealthMonitor policy monitors the health of the sensors associated with all the devices on VMware ESX or ESXi host servers. It sends an alert message to the HPOM console if the health of any sensor is not normal.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Hardware** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VMWARE_SENSOR_HOST_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_SENSOR_HOST_UUID</li> <li>• VMWARE_SENSOR_PART_COMPONENT</li> <li>• VMWARE_SENSOR_SENSOR_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_SENSOR_SENSOR_TYPE</li> <li>• VMWARE_SENSOR_HEALTH_STATE</li> <li>• VMWARE_SENSOR_OPERATIONAL_STATUS</li> <li>• VMWARE_SENSOR_CURRENT_READING</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. If your environment has a large number of monitored instances, to collect data accurately, increase the policy's polling interval to an appropriate value.

## Host Chassis Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers

### VI-VMwareHostChassisHealthMonitor

The VI-VMwareHostChassisHealthMonitor policy monitors the health of the VMware ESX or ESXi host server's chassis. It sends an alert message to the HPOM console if the health of the chassis is not normal.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Hardware** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VMWARE_CHASSIS_HOST_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_CHASSIS_HOST_UUID</li> <li>• VMWARE_CHASSIS_ELEMENT_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_CHASSIS_DESCRIPTION</li> <li>• VMWARE_CHASSIS_UUID</li> <li>• VMWARE_CHASSIS_MANUFACTURER</li> <li>• VMWARE_CHASSIS_MODEL</li> <li>• VMWARE_CHASSIS_POWERON_STATUS</li> <li>• VMWARE_CHASSIS_HEALTH_STATE</li> <li>• VMWARE_CHASSIS_OPERATIONAL_STATUS</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. If your environment has a large number of monitored instances, to collect data accurately, increase the policy's polling interval to an appropriate value.

## Host Processor Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers

### VI-VMwareHostProcessorHealthMonitor

The VI-VMwareHostProcessorHealthMonitor policy monitors the health of the processors running on the VMware ESX or ESXi host servers. It sends an alert message to the HPOM console if the health of any processor is not normal.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Hardware** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_HOST_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_HOST_UUID</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_ELEMENT_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_FAMILY</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_MODEL</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_CURRENT_CLOCK_SPEED</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_MAX_CLOCK_SPEED</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_EXTERNAL_BUS_CLOCK_SPEED</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_STEPPING</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_NUM_ENABLED_CORES</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_HEALTH_STATE</li> <li>• VMWARE_PROCESSOR_OPERATIONAL_STATUS</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. If your environment has a large number of monitored instances, to collect data accurately, increase the policy's polling interval to an appropriate value.

## Host Fan Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers

### VI-VMwareHostFanHealthMonitor

The VI-VMwareHostFanHealthMonitor policy monitors the health of the fans on VMware ESX or ESXi host servers. It sends an alert message to the HPOM console if the health of any fan is not normal.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Hardware** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VMWARE_FAN_HOST_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_FAN_HOST_UUID</li> <li>• VMWARE_FAN_ELEMENT_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_FAN_HEALTH_STATE</li> <li>• VMWARE_FAN_OPERATIONAL_STATUS</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. If your environment has a large number of monitored instances, to collect data accurately, increase the policy's polling interval to an appropriate value.

## Host Physical Memory Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers

### VI-VMwareHostPhysicalMemoryHealthMonitor

The VI-VMwareHostPhysicalMemoryHealthMonitor policy monitors the health of the physical memory associated with the VMware ESX or ESXi host servers. It sends an alert message to the HPOM console if the health of the physical memory is not normal.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Hardware** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VMWARE_MEMORY_HOST_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_MEMORY_HOST_UUID</li> <li>• VMWARE_MEMORY_ELEMENT_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_MEMORY_CAPACITY</li> <li>• VMWARE_MEMORY_MAX_MEMORY_SPEED</li> <li>• VMWARE_MEMORY_HEALTH_STATE</li> <li>• VMWARE_MEMORY_OPERATIONAL_STATUS</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. If your environment has a large number of monitored instances, to collect data accurately, increase the policy's polling interval to an appropriate value.

## Log Monitoring Policies

The Logfile policies monitor the crucial system logs for the Hyper-V hosts.

In the console tree, the Log policies are listed at the following location:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Logs**.

## ***Image Management Service Administration Logfile Monitoring Policy***

### **VI-MSHyperV\_ImageAdminWarnError**

This policy monitors the log file and forwards the Image Management Service administration event log entries to the HPOM console with severity level of warning or error.

In the console tree, these policies are listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Logs** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V- QuickStart**.

The policy looks for the following error recorded in the log file:

*The Hyper-V Image Management Service failed to start.*

For example: This error appears in the Events Viewer. To see the error message in the HPOM for Windows server, go to **Run** and type *eventvwr*. The Event Viewer interface opens. If this error has occurred, the message appears under **Windows Logs** → **Security** or **Windows Logs** → **System**.

## ***Image Management Service Operational Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V***

### **VI-MSHyperV\_ImageOperationalWarnError**

This policy monitors the log file and forwards the Image Management Service operational event log entries to the HPOM console with severity level of warning or error.

In the console tree, these policies are listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Logs** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V- QuickStart**.

The policy looks for the following error recorded in the log file:

*The Hyper-V Image Management Service failed to start*

## ***Hypervisor Administration Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V***

### **VI-MSHyperV\_HyperVisorAdminWarnError**



This policy monitors the log file and forwards the virtual machine hypervisor administration event log entries to the HPOM console with severity level of warning or error.

In the console tree, these policies are listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Logs** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V- QuickStart**.

The policy looks for the following errors recorded in the log file:

- Hyper-V launch aborted due to auto-launch being disabled in the registry
- Hyper-V launch failed
- Hyper-V launch failed; No-execute (NX) or DEP not enabled on processor

## ***Hypervisor Operational Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V***

### **VI-MSHyperV\_HyperVisorOperationalWarnError**

This policy monitors the log file and forwards the virtual machine hypervisor operational event log entries to the HPOM console with severity level of warning or error.

In the console tree, these policies are listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Logs** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V- QuickStart**.

The policy looks for the following errors recorded in the log file:

- Hyper-V launch aborted due to auto-launch being disabled in the registry
- Hyper-V launch failed
- Hyper-V launch failed; No-execute (NX) or DEP not enabled on processor

## ***VMMS Administration Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V***

### **VI-MSHyperV\_VMMSAdminWarnError**

This policy monitors the log file and forwards the virtual machine VMMS admin event log entries to the HPOM console with severity level of warning or error.

In the console tree, these policies are listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Logs** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V- QuickStart**.

The policy looks for the following errors recorded in the log file:

- Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management service is shutting down while some virtual machines are running
- Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management service failed to start
- Virtual Machine is about to run out of disk space
- Virtual network switch name was not found
- Unable to find virtual hard disk file
- The WMI provider failed to start
- Virtual Machine Management service failed to register
- Virtual Machine Management service did not find the virtual machine
- The virtual network switch was not found
- Virtual Machine Management service failed to verify the running state of the virtual machine
- Virtual Machine Management service failed to start the virtual machine
- Error occurred while identifying the Hyper-V VSS writer
- Failed to register domain name
- Failed to create a new virtual machine
- Virtual Machine Bus (VMBus) cannot start
- The virtual machine bus is not running
- Cannot load a snapshot configuration because it is corrupt
- The network adapter is not configured correctly
- Failed to open virtual disk
- Automatic restart has been disabled for virtual machine
- Failed to pause Virtual machine

- Failed to Resume Virtual machine
- Snapshot is corrupted
- The physical device could not be found
- Error while attempting to start the virtual machine
- The Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management service encountered an unexpected error
- Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management service failed to start
- Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management service started successfully
- Cannot attach storage media to controller
- Cannot change the media
- Cannot change the virtual hard disk path
- Background disk merge has been interrupted
- Cannot open virtual disk
- Cannot open handle to Hyper-V storage provider
- Cannot access Hyper-V storage provider.
- Invalid MAC address.
- Virtual Machine failed to remove security identifier
- Failed to perform the operation. The virtual machine is not in a valid state to perform the operation
- Virtual machine failed to turn off
- Virtual machine timed out waiting for worker process to exit
- Cannot take snapshot
- Cannot modify the numeric lock when the virtual machine is online
- Cannot change or send keys when the virtual machine is not running
- Virtual machine cannot find a usable certificate
- Cannot modify the boot order when the virtual machine is online
- Failed to initialize the virtual machine during reset

## ***VMMS Operational Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V***

### **VI-MSHyperV\_VMMSOperationalWarnError**

This policy monitors the log file and forwards virtual machine VMMS operational event log entries to the HPOM console with severity level of warning or error.

In the console tree, these policies are listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Logs** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V- QuickStart**.

The policy looks for the following errors recorded in the log file:

- Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management service is shutting down while some virtual machines are running
- Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management service failed to start
- Virtual Machine is about to run out of disk space
- Virtual network switch name was not found
- Unable to find virtual hard disk file
- The WMI provider failed to start
- Virtual Machine Management service failed to register
- Virtual Machine Management service did not find the virtual machine
- The virtual network switch was not found
- Virtual Machine Management service failed to verify the running state of the virtual machine
- Virtual Machine Management service failed to start the virtual machine
- Error occurred while identifying the Hyper-V VSS writer
- Failed to register domain name
- Failed to create a new virtual machine
- Virtual Machine Bus (VMBus) cannot start
- The virtual machine bus is not running

- Cannot load a snapshot configuration because it is corrupt
- The network adapter is not configured correctly
- Failed to open virtual disk
- Automatic restart has been disabled for virtual machine
- Failed to pause Virtual machine
- Failed to Resume Virtual machine
- Snapshot is corrupted
- The physical device could not be found
- Error while attempting to start the virtual machine
- The Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management service encountered an unexpected error
- Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management service failed to start
- Hyper-V Virtual Machine Management service started successfully
- Cannot attach storage media to controller
- Cannot change the media
- Cannot change the virtual hard disk path
- Background disk merge has been interrupted
- Cannot open virtual disk
- Cannot open handle to Hyper-V storage provider
- Cannot access Hyper-V storage provider.
- Invalid MAC address.
- Virtual Machine failed to remove security identifier
- Failed to perform the operation. The virtual machine is not in a valid state to perform the operation
- Virtual machine failed to turn off
- Virtual machine timed out waiting for worker process to exit
- Cannot take snapshot

- Cannot modify the numeric lock when the virtual machine is online
- Cannot change or send keys when the virtual machine is not running
- Virtual machine cannot find a usable certificate
- Cannot modify the boot order when the virtual machine is online
- Failed to initialize the virtual machine during reset

## ***Hypervisor Worker Administration Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V***

### **VI-MSHyperV\_WorkerAdminWarnError**

This policy monitors the log file and forwards virtual machine event log for the source Microsoft-Windows-Hyper-V-Worker-Admin to the HPOM console with severity level of warning or error.

In the console tree, these policies are listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Logs** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V- QuickStart**.

The policy looks for the following errors recorded in the log file:

- Unsupported static MAC address
- No available MAC address for virtual machines
- Could not open file
- The virtual machine could not be started because the hypervisor is not running
- Cannot modify the GUID, serial number, base board serial number or chassis asset tag when the virtual machine is online
- An unrecoverable internal error has occurred
- Failed to power on virtual machine
- Virtual machine failed to start after reset
- Error while opening file during ethernet device startup
- Virtual machine Out of Memory Error
- The network adapter is not configured correctly

- The virtual machine cannot be started
- error while attempting to start the virtual
- The physical device could not be found
- Failed to open virtual disk
- Error while opening file during ethernet device startup
- Failed to initialize the virtual machine

## ***Hypervisor Worker Operational Logfile Monitoring Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V***

### **VI-MSHyperV\_WorkerOperationalWarnError**

This policy monitors the log file and forwards virtual machine event log for the source Microsoft-Windows-Hyper-V-Worker-Operational to the HPOM console with severity level of warning or error.

In the console tree, these policies are listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Logs** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V- QuickStart**.

The policy looks for the following errors recorded in the log file:

- Unsupported static MAC address
- No available MAC address for virtual machines
- Could not open file
- The virtual machine could not be started because the hypervisor is not running
- Cannot modify the GUID, serial number, base board serial number or chassis asset tag when the virtual machine is online
- An unrecoverable internal error has occurred
- Failed to power on virtual machine
- Virtual machine failed to start after reset
- Error while opening file during ethernet device startup
- Virtual machine Out of Memory Error

- The network adapter is not configured correctly
- The virtual machine cannot be started
- error while attempting to start the virtual
- The physical device could not be found
- Failed to open virtual disk
- Error while opening file during ethernet device startup
- Failed to initialize the virtual machine

## Performance Policies

Performance monitoring helps to identify potential performance disruptions and take pro-active steps to resolve them before they threaten service quality.

In the console tree, the Performance policies are listed at the following location:

**Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance**

You can use performance data to correlate events across the virtualized infrastructure in order to identify the root cause of a developing performance issue.

### ***Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for HPVM***

#### **VI-HPVMHostCPUUtilMonitor**

The VI-HPVMHostCPUUtilMonitor policy monitors the CPUs on the host servers (managed nodes) for HPVMs and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **HPVM**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **HPVM - QuickStart**.

The VI-HPVMHostCPUUtilMonitor policy provides information about the following:

- Host level CPU utilization
- VMs utilizing the maximum CPU (in descending order)



<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GBL_SYSTEM_ID</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> <li>• GBL_CPU_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_CPU_PHYS_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	HPVM
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>CPUUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>CPUUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The alert messages are generated based on the values of the script parameters mentioned in the above table. The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when the values of host CPU utilization reach normal.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM LPAR***

### **VI-IBMLPARFrameCPUUtilMonitor**

The VI-IBMLPARFrameCPUUtilMonitor policy monitors the CPUs on the frames (managed nodes) for IBM AIX LPARs and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **IBM LPAR**

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **IBM LPAR - QuickStart**.

The VI-IBMLPARFrameCPUUtilMonitor policy provides information about the following:

- Frame level CPU utilization
- LPARs utilizing the maximum CPU (in descending order)

The policy calculates the frame level CPU utilization with respect to the available CPU's in a frame. However, when generating the list of LPARs utilizing the maximum CPU, the policy calculates the CPU utilization of the LPARs based on BYLS\_CPU\_PHYS\_TOTAL\_UTIL metric. This metric provides the CPU utilization information based on the CPUs available in the pool to which the LPAR belongs.

**Note:** You must deploy this policy on the host machine.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_TYPE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> <li>• BYLS_NUM_CPU</li> <li>• BYLS_CPU_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_CPU_PHYS_TOTAL_UTIL</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	IBM LPAR
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>CPUUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>CPUUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The alert messages are generated based on the values of the script parameters mentioned in the above table. The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when the values of host CPU utilization reach normal.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes and 14 seconds. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V***

### **VI-MSHyperVHostCPUUtilMonitor**

The VI-MSHyperVHostCPUUtilMonitor policy monitors the CPUs on the host servers (managed nodes) for Microsoft Hyper-V and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **MS Hyper-V**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V - QuickStart**.

The VI-MSHyperVHostCPUUtilMonitor policy provides information about the following:

- Host level CPU utilization
- VMs utilizing the maximum CPU (in descending order)

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GBL_SYSTEM_ID</li><li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li><li>• GBL_CPU_TOTAL_UTIL</li><li>• BYLS_CPU_PHYS_TOTAL_UTIL</li><li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li></ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	Microsoft Hyper-V
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.

<i>CPUUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>CPUUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The alert messages are generated based on the values of the script parameters mentioned in the above table. The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when the values of host CPU utilization reach normal.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones***

### **VI-OracleSolarisHostCPUUtilMonitor**

The VI-OracleSolarisHostCPUUtilMonitor policy monitors the CPUs on the host servers (managed nodes) for Solaris zones and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **Oracle Containers**
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **Oracle Containers - QuickStart**.

The VI-OracleSolarisHostCPUUtilMonitor policy provides information about the following:

- Host level CPU utilization
- Zones utilizing the maximum CPU (in descending order)

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GBL_SYSTEM_ID</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> <li>• GBL_CPU_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_CPU_PHYS_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	Oracle Solaris Zones
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.
<i>CPUUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Minor.
<i>CPUUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Warning.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The alert messages are generated based on the values of the script parameters mentioned in the above table. The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when the values of host CPU utilization reach normal.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## **Total VM CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers**

### **VI-VMwareTotalVMCPUUtilMonitor**

The VI-VMwareTotalVMCPUUtilMonitor policy monitors and maintains information about the CPUs on the VMware host server (managed node). The policy monitors CPU utilization and ready utilization of all virtual machines on a particular host managed by a vMA and sends an alert message to the HPOM console in case of any violations.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following location:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

The VI-VMwareTotalCPUUtilMonitor policy provides information about the following:

- Host level CPU utilization
- VMs utilizing the maximum CPU (in descending order)

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_PARENT_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_CPU_PHYS_READY_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_CPU_PHYS_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>CPUUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>CPUUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .

<i>CPUReadyTimeMajorThreshold</i>	If the value for minimum CPU ready time is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.
<i>CPUReadyTimeMinorThreshold</i>	If the value for minimum CPU ready time is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Minor.
<i>CPUReadyTimeWarningThreshold</i>	If the value for minimum CPU ready time is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Warning.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareHostsCPUUtilMonitor**

The VI-VMwareHostsCPUUtilMonitor policy calculates the CPU utilization of the active VMs under the host VMware ESX or ESXi servers.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>• BYLS_MACHINE_MODEL</li> <li>• BYLS_CPU_PHYS_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>HostsCpuUtilCriticalThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the critical threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Critical</i> .
<i>HostsCpuUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>HostsCpuUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>HostsCpuUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Host CPU Utilization (by Virtual Machines) Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

VI-VMwareHostsCPUUtilMonitor-AT



The VI-VMwareHostsCPUUtilMonitor-AT policy calculates the total host CPU utilization (including the Service Console's CPU usage) of the active VMs under the host VMware ESX or ESXi servers

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous CPU utilization records.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> <li>• BYLS_CPU_PHYS_TOTAL_UTIL</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as '3600 seconds'. This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.

<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>HostCPUUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor CPU utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## Host CPU Utilization Monitor for VMware vCenter

### VI-VMwareVCHostCPUUtilMonitor

The VI-VMwareVCHostCPUUtilMonitor policy monitors the CPU utilization for ESX or ESX/i host.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemRole</li> <li>• CPUPhysTotalUtil__GTE__85</li> <li>• SystemName</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>HostCpuUtilCriticalThreshold</i>	If the CPU Utilization for a Host Esx/i is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Critical</i> .
<i>HostCpuUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU Utilization for a Host Esx/i is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>HostCpuUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU Utilization for a Host Esx/i is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>HostCpuUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU Utilization for a Host Esx/i is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## Latency Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter

### VI-VMwareVCHostKernelLatencyMonitor

The VI-VMwareVCHostKernelLatencyMonitor policy monitors the kernel latency of ESX/ESXi hosts. When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated. The alert message contains the following information:

- List of top 10 Virtual Machines (hosted on the ESX/i host) performing high I/O
- List of top 10 Virtual Machines (hosted on the ESX/i host) that have high latency

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → **<language>** → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → **<language>** → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemRole__EQ__HOST</li> <li>• SystemHostName</li> <li>• DiskKernelLatency__GTE__4</li> <li>• DiskReadLatency</li> <li>• DiskWriteLatency</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>HostKernelLatencyCriticalThreshold</i>	If the kernel latency for a host ESX/i is more than the critical threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>HostKernelLatencyMajorThreshold</i>	If the kernel latency for a host ESX/i is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>HostKernelLatencyMinorThreshold</i>	If the kernel latency for a host ESX/i is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>HostKernelLatencyWarningThreshold</i>	If the kernel latency for a host ESX/i is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.

<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval based on your requirements.

### VI-VMwareVCHostDeviceLatencyMonitor

The VI-VMwareVCHostDeviceLatencyMonitor policy monitors the device latency of ESX/ESXi hosts. When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated. The alert message contains the following information:

- List of Virtual machines (hosted on the ESX/i host) per datastore ( mounted by each of the ESX/i Host) performing high I/O
- List of Virtual machines (hosted on the ESX/i host) per Datastore (mounted by each of the ESX/i Host) that have high latency

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → **<language>** → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter.**
- **Infrastructure Management** → **<language>** → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter - Advanced.**

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemRole_EQ_HOST</li> <li>• SystemHostName</li> <li>• DiskDeviceLatency_GTE_20</li> <li>• LSName</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>HostDeviceLatencyCriticalThreshold</i>	If the device latency for a host ESX/i is more than the critical threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>HostDeviceLatencyMajorThreshold</i>	If the device latency for a host ESX/i is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.

<i>HostDeviceLatencyMinorThreshold</i>	If the device latency for a host ESX/i is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>HostDeviceLatencyWarningThreshold</i>	If the device latency for a host ESX/i is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval based on your requirements.

## **Total Frame CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM LPAR**

### **VI-IBMLPARFrameCPUUtilMonitor-AT**

The VI-IBMLPARFrameCPUUtilMonitor-AT policy calculates the total CPU utilization of frame.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous CPU utilization by the LPARs.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **IBM LPAR**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **IBM LPAR - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_CPU_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_TYPE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	IBM LPAR
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.

<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_CPU_TOTAL_UTIL .
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as '3600 seconds'. This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>LPARFrameCPUUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor CPU utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for HPVM***

### **VI-HPVMGuestCPUEntlUtilMonitor-AT**

The VI-HPVMCPUEntlUtilMonitor-AT policy calculates the current CPU utilization (in percentage) of HPVM guests. It indicates the logical system's CPU utilization against the minimum entitled CPU. Entitled CPU is the number of guaranteed processing units allocated to a logical system.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous CPU utilization by the guests.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **HPVM**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **HPVM - Advanced**.



<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	HPVM
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUEntlUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor CPU utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM LPAR***

### **VI-IBMLPARCPUEntlUtilMonitor-AT**

This policy calculates the current CPU utilization (in percentage) of AIX LPARs. It indicates the logical system's CPU utilization against the minimum entitled CPU. Entitled CPU is the number of guaranteed processing units allocated to a logical system.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous CPU utilization by the LPARs.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **IBM LPAR**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **IBM LPAR - Advanced**.

**Note:** This policy does not monitor the WPARs running on the LPAR. To monitor the WPARs deploy the VI-IBMWPARCPUEntlUtilMonitor-AT policy. See "[CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM WPAR](#)" on page 93.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	IBM LPAR
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.

<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.

<i>CPUEntUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor CPU utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM WPAR***

### **VI-IBMWPARCPUEntUtilMonitor-AT**

This policy calculates the current CPU utilization (in percentage) of AIX WPARs. It indicates the logical system's CPU utilization against the minimum entitled CPU. Entitled CPU is the number of guaranteed processing units allocated to a logical system.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous CPU utilization by the WPARs.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

**Note:** The VI-IBMWPARCPUEntUtilMonitor-AT policy monitors only the WPARs that are created in an LPAR on which PA 5.0 is running.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **IBM LPAR**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **IBM LPAR - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	IBM WPAR
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>

<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUEntUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor CPU utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for Microsoft Hyper-V***

### **VI-MSHyperVGuestCPUEntUtilMonitor-AT**

This policy calculates the current CPU utilization (in percentage) of Microsoft Hyper-V. It indicates the logical system's CPU utilization against the minimum entitled CPU. Entitled CPU is the number of guaranteed processing units allocated to a logical system.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous CPU utilization by Microsoft Hyper-V.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **MS Hyper-V**.

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **MS Hyper-V - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	Microsoft Hyper-V
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as '3600 seconds'. This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.



<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUEntlUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor CPU utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones***

**VI-OracleSolarisZoneCPUEntlUtilMonitor-AT**

This policy calculates the current CPU utilization (in percentage) of Solaris zones. It indicates the logical system's CPU utilization against the minimum entitled CPU. Entitled CPU is the number of guaranteed processing units allocated to a logical system.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous CPU utilization by the zones.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **Oracle Containers**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **Oracle Containers - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	Oracle Solaris Zones
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.

<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.

<i>CPUEntUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor CPU utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***CPU Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VmWareGuestCPUEntUtilMonitor-AT**

This policy calculates the current CPU utilization (in percentage) of VMware ESX or ESXi servers. It indicates the logical system's CPU utilization against the minimum entitled CPU. Entitled CPU is the number of guaranteed processing units allocated to a logical system.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous CPU utilization by the ESX or ESXi servers.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.

<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_CPU_ENTL_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUEntlUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor CPU utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***CPU Saturation Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter***

### **VI-VMwareVCHostCPUSaturationMonitor**

The VI-VMwareVCHostCPUSaturationMonitor policy monitors the consumption of host CPUs by virtual machines. The alert message lists the virtual machines that continuously use a significant amount of the CPU resource.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemRole</li> <li>• SystemID</li> <li>• SystemState</li> <li>• CPUPhysTotalUtil__GT__85</li> <li>• SystemName</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>HostCpuUtilCriticalThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the critical threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Critical</code> .
<i>HostCpuUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>HostCpuUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>HostCpuUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>VMCPUReadyPercentThreshold</i>	The ready utilization of a CPU for a virtual machine should be less than 20 percent.
<i>VMCPUUtilMaxThreshold</i>	The maximum CPU utilization for a virtual machine.
<i>VMCPUUtilMinThreshold</i>	The minimum CPU utilization for a virtual machine.
<i>HighCPUUtilVMCountPercentThreshold</i>	The threshold count of high CPU utilization of the virtual machines for the host.
<i>HighCPUReadyVMCountPercentThreshold</i>	The threshold count of high CPU ready utilization of the virtual machines for the host.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## Memory Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM LPAR

### VI-IBMLPARMemoryEntlUtilMonitor-AT

The VI-IBMLPARMemoryEntlUtilMonitor-AT policy calculates the current memory utilization (in percentage) of all IBM LPARs in ACTIVE state. It indicates the LPAR's memory utilization against the minimum entitled memory.

Entitled memory is the amount of guaranteed memory allocated to a logical system.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous memory utilization by the LPARs.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **IBM LPAR**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **IBM LPAR - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL_UTIL</li><li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li><li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li><li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li><li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li></ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	IBM LPAR
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_MEM_ENTL_UTIL.



<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the entitled memory utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the entitled memory utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as <i>5</i> .
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>5</i> .
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>5</i> .
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MEMEntlUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor memory utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Memory Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM WPAR***

### **VI-IBMWPARMemoryEntlUtilMonitor-AT**

The VI-IBMWPARMemoryEntlUtilMonitor-AT policy calculates the current memory utilization (in percentage) of IBM WPARs (running on the monitoring LPAR) in ACTIVE state. It indicates the WPAR's memory utilization against the minimum entitled memory.

Entitled memory is the amount of guaranteed memory allocated to a logical system.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous memory utilization by the WPARs.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **IBM LPAR**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **IBM LPAR - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	IBM WPAR
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_MEM_ENTL_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the entitled memory utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the entitled memory utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.

<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MEMEntlUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor memory utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Memory Entitlement Utilization Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones***

VI-OracleSolarisMemoryEntlUtilMonitor-AT

The VI-OracleSolarisMemoryEntlUtilMonitor-AT policy calculates the current memory utilization (in percentage) of all Solaris zones in RUNNING state. It indicates the zone's memory utilization against the minimum entitled memory.

Entitled memory is the amount of guaranteed memory allocated to a logical system.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous memory utilization by the zones.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **Oracle Containers**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **Oracle Containers - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL_UTIL (This is calculated against capped memory value if zone is capped and against total physical memory if zone is uncapped.)</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	Oracle Solaris Zones
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_MEM_ENTL_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the entitled memory utilization as indicated by the metric.

<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the entitled memory utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away form normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away form normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away form normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MEMEntUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor memory utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

**Note:** For a zone with memory cap there is a slight deviation between the values generated by the metrics and that of the value given by system command **prstat -Z**.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Network Interface In-Byte Rate Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareNetifInbyteBaseline-AT**

The VI-VMwareNetifInbyteBaseline-AT policy monitors the network interface in-byte or in-packet rate for a network interface in a given interval. It collectively monitors all instances of the incoming bytes or packets on each network interface on the managed node. The policy uses the automatic threshold determination to automatically calculate the threshold values according to the network interface in-byte rate on previous days.

This policy relies on historical data. For accurate results, deploy the policy only after 4 weeks of data has been collected by the HP Performance Agent.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_NET_IN_BYTE</li> <li>• BYLS_NET_IN_PACKET</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>

<i>MessageApplication</i>	Type an appropriate value that will help you identify the messages sent by the VI-VMwareNetifInbyteBaseline-AT policy to the management console.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_NET_IN_BYTE.
<i>UsePacketNumbers</i>	Set the value to <i>true</i> if you want to monitor Net Out packet numbers in place of bytes for the following parameters. By default the value is set to false.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the in-byte rate as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the in-byte rate as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	If the <i>MinorDeviations</i> is violated above normal, the policy generates a minor high severity message.
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	If the <i>MajorDeviations</i> is violated above normal, the policy generates a major high severity message.
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	If the <i>WarningDeviations</i> is violated below normal, the policy generates a warning low severity message.



<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	If the <i>MinorDeviations</i> is violated below normal, the policy generates a minor low severity message.
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	If the <i>MajorDeviations</i> is violated below normal, the policy generates a major low severity message.
<i>InstanceSource</i>	Do not rename the policy name. The policy uses its name to retrieve the source.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>HostNetifInbyteCutOff</i>	Set the value below which you do not want to monitor the network interfaces on the host server.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## **Network Interface Out-Byte Rate Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers**

### **VI-VMwareNetifOutbyteBaseline-AT**

The VI-VMwareNetifOutbyteBaseline-AT policy monitors the network interface out-byte or out-packet rate for a network interface in a given interval. It collectively monitors all instances of the outgoing bytes or packets on each network interface on the managed node. The policy uses automatic threshold determination to automatically calculate the threshold values according to the network interface out-byte rate on previous days.

This policy relies on historical data. For accurate results, deploy the policy only after 4 weeks of data has been collected by the HP Performance Agent.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_NET_OUT_BYTE</li> <li>• BYLS_NET_OUT_PACKET</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Type an appropriate value that will help you identify the messages sent by the VI-VMwareNetifOutbyteBaseline-AT policy to the management console.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_NET_OUT_BYTE.
<i>UsePacketNumbers</i>	Set the value to <code>true</code> if you want to monitor Net Out packet numbers in place of bytes for the following parameters. By default the value is set to <code>false</code> .
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the out-byte rate as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the out-byte rate as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>InstanceSource</i>	Do not rename the policy name. The policy uses its name to retrieve the source.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>HostNetifOutbyteCutOff</i>	Set the value below which you do not want to monitor the network interfaces on the host server.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Network Interface Card Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareHostNICMonitor**

The VI-VMwareHostNICMonitor policy monitors the performance of the Network Interface Cards installed on each ESX or ESXi server.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the VI-VMwareHostNICMonitor policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

**Note:** By default, critical alerts are masked. However, if you wish to receive critical alerts for this policy, open the policy and modify the values set in the *NICByteRateCriticalThreshold* and the *NICPktRateCriticalThreshold* script parameters depending on your requirements.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYNETIF_IN_BYTE_RATE</li> <li>• BYNETIF_OUT_BYTE_RATE</li> <li>• BYNETIF_IN_PACKET_RATE</li> <li>• BYNETIF_OUT_PACKET_RATE</li> <li>• BYNETIF_NAME</li> <li>• BYNETIF_ID</li> <li>• BYNETIF_NET_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>NICByteRateMajorThreshold</i>	If the average number of bytes transferred per second from the interface is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>NICByteRateMinorThreshold</i>	If the average number of bytes transferred per second from the interface is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>NICByteRateWarningThreshold</i>	If the average number of bytes transferred per second from the interface is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>NICPktRateMajorThreshold</i>	If the average number of packets transferred per second from this interface is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .

<i>NICPktRateMinorThreshold</i>	If the average number of packets transferred per second from this interface is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>NICPktRateWarningThreshold</i>	If the average number of packets transferred per second from this interface is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>UsePktInfo</i>	Set this variable if you want this policy to monitor the packet transmission rate.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## **Memory Performance Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers**

### **VI-VMwareVMMemoryPerformanceMonitor**

The VI-VMwareVMMemoryPerformanceMonitor policy monitors the memory performance of the virtual machines. It compares the memory utilized by the virtual machine against the amount of virtual memory entitled to it.

The memory utilized by a virtual machine is calculated by taking the difference between the amount of actual memory used by the virtual machine (for running processes, applications, and services) and amount of memory held by the host operating system for ballooning. The ballooning technique is used by the host operating system to expand and contract the memory allocated to a guest virtual machine for controlling the overall memory usage by the guest virtual machines.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the VI-VMwareVMMemoryPerformanceMonitor policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - QuickStart**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_SWAPOUT</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_USED</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_PHYS_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_BALLOON_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL_MIN</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL_MAX</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_BALLOON_USED</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>VMSwapUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the swap utilization level for the virtual machines is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>VMSwapUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the swap utilization level for the virtual machines is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>VMSwapUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the swap utilization level for the virtual machines is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>Debuglevel</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Host Memory Health Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

**VI-VMwareHostMemoryHealthMonitor**

The VI-VMwareHostMemoryHealthMonitor policy monitors the health of the host machines on VMware ESX or ESXi servers in terms of memory utilization. It can be used to monitor the availability or utilization of the memory on the host machine.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_PHYS_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_HEALTH</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>UseMemoryHealthMetric</i>	<p>Displays a flag value of true or false indicating the use of metric BYLS_MEM_HEALTH. Set the value to true if you want to monitor the amount of memory available on the host machine.</p> <p>If set to true, the following parameters will be used to monitor the available memory on the host. If set to false the parameters will be used to monitor the percentage of memory used on the host.</p>
<i>HostMemHealthMajorThreshold</i>	If the host memory utilization level for the virtual machines is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.
<i>HostMemHealthMinorThreshold</i>	If the host memory utilization level for the virtual machines is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Minor.

<i>HostMemHealthWarningThreshold</i>	If the host memory utilization level for the virtual machines is more than the specified value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Warning.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Host Memory Utilization (by Virtual Machines) Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareHostsMemoryUtilMonitor-AT**

The VI-VMwareHostsMemoryUtilMonitor-AT policy calculates the total host memory utilization (including Service Console's memory utilization) by all active VMs under the host VMware ESX or ESXi servers.

The threshold values for this policy are automatically calculated based on the previous host memory utilization records.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_PHYS_UTIL</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.



<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_MEM_PHYS_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as '3600 seconds'. This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of host memory utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of host memory utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>HostMemUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor the memory utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Memory Utilization (by Virtual Machines) Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareVMMemoryUtilMonitor**

The VI-VMwareVMMemoryUtilMonitor policy monitors the memory utilization (in percentage) by all the active VMs on a VMware ESX or ESXi server.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_SWAPOUT</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL_MIN</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL_MAX</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOST_HOSTNAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>VMSwapOutCriticalThreshold</i>	If the memory swap out for a virtual machine is more than the critical threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Critical</i> .
<i>VMSwapOutMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory swap out for a virtual machine is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>VMSwapOutMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory swap out for a virtual machine is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>VMSwapOutWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory swap out for a virtual machine is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>VMMemUtilCriticalThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization percent for a virtual machine is more than the critical threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Critical</i> .
<i>VMMemUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization percent for a virtual machine is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>VMMemUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization percent is for a virtual machine is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>VMMemUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization percent for a virtual machine is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.

<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## Memory Utilization Monitor policy for VMware vCenter

### VI-VMwareVCHostMemUtilMonitor

The VI-VMwareVCHostMemUtilMonitor policy monitors the memory pressure utilization of ESX/ESXi hosts.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemID</li> <li>• SystemRole</li> <li>• SystemName</li> <li>• MemPhysUtil__GTE__85</li> <li>• MemOverallHealth</li> <li>• MemPhys</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platforms</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>HostMemUtilCriticalThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a Host Esx/i is more than the critical threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Critical</i> .
<i>HostMemUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a Host Esx/i is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .

<i>HostMemUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a Host Esx/i is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>HostMemUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a Host Esx/i is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>VMMemSwapUtilThreshold</i>	If the swap utilization for a virtual machine as indicated by the metric is more than the threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>VMMemBalloonUtilThreshold</i>	If the balloon utilization for a virtual machine as indicated by the metric is more than the threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>MemOverCommitmentThreshold</i>	If the memory over commitment for a host that is the memory allocated on virtual machines is greater than the actual physical memory available on the host machine, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>HighMemSwapUtilVMCountPercentThreshold</i>	If the percentage of virtual machines with high swap utilization in a host is more than the threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>HighMemBalloonUtilVMCountPercentThreshold</i>	If the percentage of virtual machines with high balloon utilization in a host is more than the threshold value, the policy generates an alert message.
<i>BalloonUtilAndSwapUtilCheck</i>	Set the value to <code>true</code> to monitor the swap utilization and balloon utilization of each virtual machine in the host else set to <code>false</code> to monitor the memory utilization. By default the value is set to <code>false</code> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

## **Total Memory Utilization (by Virtual Machines) Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers**

**VI-VMwareTotalVMMemoryUtilMonitor**

The VI-VMwareTotalVMMemoryUtilMonitor policy monitors the total memory utilization (in percentage) by all the active VMs on a VMware ESX or ESXi server.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → <language> → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → <language> → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_PARENT_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_PHYS_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MemUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the total memory utilization percent is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>MemUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the total memory utilization percent is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>MemUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the total memory utilization percent is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## Frame Memory Utilization Monitor Policy for IBM LPAR

### VI-IBMLPARFrameMemoryUtilMonitor

The VI-IBMLPARFrameMemoryUtilMonitor policy monitors the memory utilization of the IBM AIX frames and alerts on any abnormal growth in physical memory utilization of AIX frames.

When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated. The alert message contains the following information:

- Names of the LPARs in the frame.
- The percentage of memory utilized by the LPAR with respect to entitlement.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **IBM LPAR**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **IBM LPAR- QuickStart**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOSTNAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	IBM AIX Frames
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MemUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.
<i>MemUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Minor.
<i>MemUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Warning.

<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.
--------------	---

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes and 20 seconds. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Physical Memory Utilization Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones***

### **VI-OracleSolarisHostMemoryUtilMonitor**

The VI-OracleSolarisHostMemoryUtilMonitor policy monitors the memory utilization on Solaris zones. When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **Oracle Containers**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **Oracle Containers- QuickStart**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GBL_MEM_UTIL</li> <li>• GBL_MEM_FREE</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	Oracle Solaris Zones
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MemUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization is more than the specified threshold value and the free memory available (in megabytes) is less than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.
<i>FreeMemAvailMajorThreshold</i>	



<i>MemUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization is more than the specified threshold value and the free memory available (in megabytes) is less than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>FreeMemAvailMinorThreshold</i>	
<i>MemUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization is more than the specified threshold value and the free memory available (in megabytes) is less than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>FreeMemAvailWarningThreshold</i>	
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## Swap Utilization Monitor Policy for Oracle Solaris Zones

### VI-OracleSolarisZoneSwapUtilMonitor-AT

The VI-OracleSolarisZoneSwapUtilMonitor policy monitors the swap utilization on Solaris zones. When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the policy sends an alert message to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **Oracle Containers**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **Oracle Containers- Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_SWAP_UTIL</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	Oracle Solaris Zones
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_MEM_SWAP_UTIL.

<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the swap utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the swap utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as <i>5</i> .
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>5</i> .
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>5</i> .
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>SwapUtilCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor CPU utilization.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Data Collector Policy for VMware Datacenter***

### **VI-VMwareDCDataCollector**

The VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy collects data about the CPU, memory, and datastore performance data for the VMware datacenters and logs it in CODA.

<b>Metrics Logged in CODA</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VMWARE_VC_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_CPU_UTIL</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_CPU_USED</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_CPU_TOTAL</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_MEMORY_UTIL</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_MEMORY_USED</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_MEMORY_TOTAL</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_DATASTORE_UTIL</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_DATASTORE_FREE</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_DATASTORE_TOTAL</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- QuickStart**.

The VI-VMwareDCCPUUtilMonitor policy, VI-VMwareDCMemoryUtilMonitor policy, and the VI-VMwareDCDataStoreUtilMonitor policies alert based on the data collected and logged by the VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy.

The default polling interval of this policy is 30 minutes. If your environment has a large number of monitored instances, to collect data accurately, increase the policy's polling interval to an appropriate value.

## ***CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware Datacenter***

### **VI-VMwareDCCPUUtilMonitor**

**Note:** You must deploy this policy **30 minutes** after deploying the VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy because this policy depends on the data collected by VI-VMwareDCDataCollector (see "[Hardware Data Collector Policy for VMware Datacenter](#)" on [page 57](#).)

The VI-VMwareDCCPUUtilMonitor policy monitors the aggregate CPU utilization at the VMware datacenter level. Based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy, the VI-VMwareDCCPUUtilMonitor policy sends alert messages to the HPOM console.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>VMWARE_DC_CPU_UTIL</li> <li>VMWARE_DC_NAME</li> <li>VMWARE_VC_NAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>DCCPUUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization at the datacenter level is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>DCCPUUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization at the datacenter level is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>DCCPUUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization at the datacenter level is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- Advanced**.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## Memory Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware Datacenter

### VI-VMwareDCMemoryUtilMonitor

**Note:** You must deploy this policy **30 minutes** after deploying the VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy because this policy depends on the data collected by VI-VMwareDCDataCollector (see ["Hardware Data Collector Policy for VMware Datacenter" on page 57.](#))

The VI-VMwareDCMemoryUtilMonitor policy monitors the aggregate memory utilization at the VMware datacenter level. Based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy, the VI-VMwareDCMemoryUtilMonitor policy sends alert messages to the HPOM console.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	VMWARE_DC_MEMORY_UTIL VMWARE_DC_NAME VMWARE_VC_NAME
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>DCMemoryUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization at the datacenter level is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>DCMemoryUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization at the datacenter level is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>DCMemoryUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization at the datacenter level is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- Advanced**.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Datastore Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware Datacenter***

### **VI-VMwareDCDataStoreUtilMonitor**

**Note:** You must deploy this policy **30 minutes** after deploying the VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy because this policy depends on the data collected by VI-VMwareDCDataCollector (see "[Hardware Data Collector Policy for VMware Datacenter](#)" on [page 57](#).)

The VI-VMwareDCDataStoreUtilMonitor policy monitors the aggregate data store (disk space) utilization at the VMware datacenter level. Based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy, the VI-VMwareDCDataStoreUtilMonitor policy sends alert messages to the HPOM console.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• VMWARE_VC_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_NAME</li> <li>• VMWARE_DC_DATASTORE_UTIL</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>DCDataStoreUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the datastore (disk space) utilization at the datacenter level is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>DCDataStoreUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the datastore (disk space) utilization at the datacenter level is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>DCDataStoreUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the datastore (disk space) utilization at the datacenter level is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- Advanced**.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Datastore Space Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter***

### **VI-VMwareVCDatastoreSpaceUtilizationMonitor**

The VI-VMwareVCDatastoreSpaceUtilizationMonitor policy monitors the space utilization of each VMware datastore.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter- Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AvailableSpace</li> <li>• Capacity</li> <li>• Name</li> <li>• ID</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>DatastoreUtilCriticalThreshold</i>	If the datastore (disk space) utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Critical</i> .
<i>DatastoreUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the datastore (disk space) utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>DataStoreUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the datastore (disk space) utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>DataStoreUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the datastore (disk space) utilization is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>ThresholdPerDataStoreType</i>	Specifies threshold per datastore type.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

You can set different threshold value for different datastore types separated by a ";". The datastore type of the respective threshold values are separated by a "-". The Major, Minor and Warning thresholds per datastore type are set in the respective order separated by a ",".

For example:



- VMFS-95,90,85

In this instance, the threshold values for VMFS datastore type is set as:

DatastoreUtilMajorThreshold = 95

DatastoreUtilMinorThreshold = 90

DatastoreUtilWarningThreshold = 85

- VMFS-95,90,85;NFS-80,75,70

In this instance, the threshold values for VMFS and NFS data store type is set as:

**For VMFS**

DatastoreUtilMajorThreshold = 95

DatastoreUtilMinorThreshold = 90

DatastoreUtilWarningThreshold = 85

**For NFS**

DatastoreUtilMajorThreshold = 80

DatastoreUtilMinorThreshold = 75

DatastoreUtilWarningThreshold = 70

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareVMFSDDataCollector**

The VI-VMwareVMFSDDataCollector policy collects data about the disk space utilization, LUN latency, and disk throughput on the Virtual Machine File System (VMFS) and logs it in CODA.

VMFS represents the data storage volumes on which the VMware guest disk files are stored.

The policy uses APIs provided by VMware to retrieve the following information:

- Storage device connected to a particular host
- HBA Device number
- Host name

- UUID of the host
- Location of the host
- File system
- Space utilization
- Maximum capacity
- Available space
- Used percent
- Total read latency
- Total write latency
- Device read latency
- Device write latency
- Kernel read latency
- Kernel write latency
- Number of commands issued
- Number of commands aborted
- Number of bus resets
- Read throughput
- Write throughput

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX - QuickStart**.

The default logging interval for this policy is 30 minutes. If your environment has a large number of monitored instances, to collect data accurately, increase the policy's polling interval to an appropriate value.

## VMFS Read Latency Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers

### VI-VMFSReadLatencyMonitor

**Note:** You must deploy this policy **30 minutes** after deploying the VI-VMwareVMFSDDataCollector policy because this policy depends on the data collected by VI-VMwareVMFSDDataCollector (see ["VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers" on page 137.](#))

The VI-VMFSReadLatencyMonitor policy monitors the following:

- VMFS read latency
- VMFS device read latency
- VMFS kernel read latency

Based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareVMFSDDataCollector policy (see ["VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers" on page 137](#)), the VI-VMFSReadLatencyMonitor policy sends alert messages to the HPOM console.

Supported Platform	VMware ESX or ESXi
Script-Parameter	Description
<i>ReadLatencyMajorThreshold</i>	If the read latency is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.
<i>ReadLatencyMinorThreshold</i>	If the read latency is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Minor.
<i>ReadLatencyWarningThreshold</i>	If the read latency is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Warning.
<i>AssignMessageToRemoteHost</i>	Set the value to <b>1</b> to display the source of the alert message as the remote host. By default, the messages are assigned to the managed node from which the message is sent out.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- Advanced**.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***VMFS Write Latency Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMFSWriteLatencyMonitor**

**Note:** You must deploy this policy **30 minutes** after deploying the VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector policy because this policy depends on the data collected by VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector (see "[VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers](#)" on page 137.)

The VI-VMFSWriteLatencyMonitor policy monitors the following:

- VMFS write latency
- VMFS device write latency
- VMFS kernel write latency

Based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector policy (see "[VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers](#)" on page 137), the VI-VMFSWriteLatencyMonitor policy sends alert messages to the HPOM console.

<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>WriteLatencyMajorThreshold</i>	If the write latency is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.
<i>WriteLatencyMinorThreshold</i>	If the write latency is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Minor.
<i>WriteLatencyWarningThreshold</i>	If the write latency is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Warning.

<i>AssignMessageToRemoteHost</i>	Set the value to <b>1</b> to display the source of the alert message as the remote host. By default the messages are assigned to the managed node from which the message is sent out.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- Advanced**.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Guest Latency Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter***

### **VI-VMwareVCGuestLatencyMonitor**

The VI-VMwareVCGuestLatencyMonitor policy monitors the latency of guest systems (virtual machines). Latency of a virtual machine leads to performance problems.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter- Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemID</li> <li>• SystemRole</li> <li>• SystemState</li> <li>• SystemName</li> <li>• DiskWriteLatency__GTE__15</li> <li>• DiskReadLatency__GTE__15</li> <li>• SystemHostHostName</li> </ul>
---------------------	--

<b>Supported Platforms</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>DiskReadLatencyCriticalThreshold</i>	If the disk read latency for a guest is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Critical</b> .
<i>DiskReadLatencyMajorThreshold</i>	If the disk read latency for a guest is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Major</b> .
<i>DiskReadLatencyMinorThreshold</i>	If the disk read latency for a guest is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Minor</b> .
<i>DiskReadLatencyWarningThreshold</i>	If the disk read latency for a guest is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Warning</b> .
<i>DiskWriteLatencyCriticalThreshold</i>	If the disk write latency for a guest is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Critical</b> .
<i>DiskWriteLatencyMajorThreshold</i>	If the disk write latency for a guest is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Major</b> .
<i>DiskWriteLatencyMinorThreshold</i>	If the disk write latency for a guest is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Minor</b> .
<i>DiskWriteLatencyWarningThreshold</i>	If the disk write latency for a guest is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Warning</b> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the polling interval based on your requirements.

**Note:** Do not deploy the VI-VMwareVCGuestLatencyMonitor policy in Infrastructure SPI version 11.14 or its higher versions.

## Disk Error Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers

### VI-VMwareDiskErrorMonitor

**Note:** You must deploy this policy **30 minutes** after deploying the VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector policy because this policy depends on the data collected by VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector (see ["VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers"](#) on page 137.)

The VI-VMwareDiskErrorMonitor policy monitors the number of disk bus resets and number of disk commands that quit. Based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector policy (see ["VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers"](#) on page 137), the VI-VMwareDiskErrorMonitor policy sends alert messages to the HPOM console.

Supported Platform	VMware ESX or ESXi
Script-Parameter	Description
<i>DiskBusResetMajorThreshold</i>	If the number of disk bus resets is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>DiskBusResetMinorThreshold</i>	If the number of disk bus resets is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>DiskBusResetWarningThreshold</i>	If the number of disk bus resets is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>DiskCommandsAbortedMajorThreshold</i>	If the number of disk commands that quit is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>DiskCommandsAbortedMinorThreshold</i>	If the number of disk commands that quit is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>DiskCommandsAbortedWarningThreshold</i>	If the disk commands that quit is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>AssignMessageToRemoteHost</i>	Set the value to <b>1</b> to display the source of the alert message as the remote host. By default the messages are assigned to the managed node from which the message is sent out.

<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- Advanced**.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Disk Throughput Monitor Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareDiskThroughput Monitor**

**Note:** You must deploy this policy **30 minutes** after deploying the VI-VMwareVMFSDDataCollector policy because this policy depends on the data collected by VI-VMwareVMFSDDataCollector (see "[VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers](#)" on page 137.)

The VI-VMwareDiskThroughputMonitor policy monitors the disk read throughput rate and the disk write throughput rate.

Based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareVMFSDDataCollector policy (see "[VMFS Utilization Data Collector Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers](#)" on page 137), the VI-VMwareDiskThroughputMonitor policy sends alert messages to the HPOM console.

<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>DiskReadThroughputMajorThreshold</i>	If the read throughput rate of the disk is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Major</b> .
<i>DiskReadThroughputMinorThreshold</i>	If the read throughput rate of the disk is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <b>Minor</b> .



<i>DiskReadThroughputWarningThreshold</i>	If the read throughput rate of the disk is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>DiskWriteThroughputMajorThreshold</i>	If the write throughput rate of the disk is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>DiskWriteThroughputMinorThreshold</i>	If the write throughput rate of the disk is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>DiskWriteThroughputWarningThreshold</i>	If the write throughput rate of the disk is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>AssignMessageToRemoteHost</i>	Set the value to <code>1</code> to display the source of the alert message as the remote host. By default the messages are assigned to the managed node from which the message is sent out.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <code>0</code> to disable trace messages, as <code>1</code> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <code>2</code> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware ESX**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- Advanced**.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Vifp Target Check Policy for VMware ESX or ESXi Servers***

### **VI-VMwareVifpTargetCheck**

The VI-VMwareVifpTargetCheck policy monitors the connectivity of VMware vMA target servers on the managed node by using vifp commands. Based on the connectivity issue, the policy sends alert messages to the HPOM console.

<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware ESX or ESXi
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following location:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware ESX- QuickStart**.

The default polling interval for this policy is 15 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Host CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen***

### **VI-LinuxVirtHostCPUUtilMonitor**

The VI-LinuxVirtHostCPUUtilMonitor policy monitors the CPUs on the host servers (managed nodes) for KVM or Xen and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **LinuxVirt**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **LinuxVirt - QuickStart**.

The VI-LinuxVirtHostCPUUtilMonitor policy provides information about the following:

- Host level CPU utilization
- VMs utilizing the maximum CPU (in descending order)

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GBL_CPU_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• GBL_SYSTEM_ID</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	KVM or Xen
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>

<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUUtilCriticalThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the critical threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Critical</i> .
<i>CPUUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>CPUUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>CPUUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The alert messages are generated based on the values of the script parameters mentioned in the above table. The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when the values of host CPU utilization reach normal.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Guest CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen***

### **VI-LinuxVirtGuestCPUUtilMonitor**

The VI-LinuxVirtGuestCPUUtilMonitor policy monitors the CPUs on the guest servers (managed nodes) for KVM or Xen and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **LinuxVirt**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **LinuxVirt - QuickStart**.

The VI-LinuxVirtGuestCPUUtilMonitor policy provides information about the following:

- Host level CPU utilization
- VMs utilizing the maximum CPU (in descending order)

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_CPU_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_STATE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOST_HOSTNAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	KVM or Xen
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>VMCPUUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.
<i>VMCPUUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Minor.
<i>VMCPUUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization on the host machine is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Warning.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The alert messages are generated based on the values of the script parameters mentioned in the above table. The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when the values of guest CPU utilization reach normal.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Physical Disk Byte Rate Baseline Policy for KVM or Xen***

### **VI-LinuxVirtDiskPhysByteRateBaseline-AT**

The VI-LinuxVirtDiskPhysByteRateBaseline-AT policy uses an instance baseline for monitoring the average number of bytes transferred per second from and to the physical disk for KVM or Xen and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **LinuxVirt**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **LinuxVirt - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_DISK_PHYS_BYTE_RATE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	KVM or Xen
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for incoming messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_DISK_PHYS_BYTE_RATE.
<i>UsePacketNumbers</i>	Monitors the net packet numbers when set to TRUE.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of bytes transferred as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of bytes transferred as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.

<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>InstanceSource</i>	Do not rename the policy name. The policy uses its name to retrieve the source.
<i>DebugLevel</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>DiskPhysbyteCutOff</i>	Set a Putbyte rate value below DiskPhysbyteCutOff which you do not want to monitor.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## Net Byte Rate Baseline Policy for KVM or Xen

### VI-LinuxVirtNetByteRateBaseline-AT

The VI-LinuxVirtNetByteRateBaseline-AT policy uses instance baseline for monitoring the net byte rate for KVM or Xen and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **LinuxVirt**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **LinuxVirt - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_NET_BYTE_RATE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	KVM or Xen
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for incoming messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.

<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_NET_BYTE_RATE.
<i>UsePacketNumbers</i>	Monitors the net packet numbers when set to TRUE.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of the net byte rate as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of the net byte rate as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .



<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>InstanceSource</i>	Do not rename the policy name. The policy uses its name to retrieve the source.
<i>DebugLevel</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>NetbyteRateCutOff</i>	Set a Putbyte rate value below NetbyteRateCutOff which you do not want to monitor.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Guest Total CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen***

### **VI-LinuxVirtGuestCPUTotalUtilMonitor-AT**

The VI-LinuxVirtGuestCPUUtilMonitor policy uses the multi-instance baseline for monitoring the total CPU utilization of the guest machines for KVM or Xen and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **LinuxVirt**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **LinuxVirt - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_CPU_TOTAL_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	KVM or Xen
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageObject</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_CPU_TOTAL_UTIL.
<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of CPU utilization as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.

<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .

<i>InstanceSource</i>	Do not rename the policy name. The policy uses its name to retrieve the source.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>CPUTotUtilCutOff</i>	Set the CPU Utilization level below <i>CPUTotUtilCutOff</i> which you do not want to monitor.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## ***Memory Utilization Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen Host***

### **VI-LinuxVirtHostMemoryUtilMonitor**

The VI-LinuxVirtHostMemoryUtilMonitor policy monitors memory utilization of the host machines for KVM or Xen and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **LinuxVirt**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **LinuxVirt - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GBL_MEM_UTIL</li> <li>• GBL_MEM_FREE</li> <li>• GBL_LS_TYPE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	KVM or Xen
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MemUtilCriticalThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization on the host machine is more than the critical threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Critical</i> .
<i>MemUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization on the host machine is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .

<i>MemUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization on the host machine is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>MemUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization on the host machine is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>FreeMemAvailCriticalThreshold</i>	If the free memory available in Mbs on the host machine is more than the critical threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Critical</code> .
<i>FreeMemAvailMajorThreshold</i>	If the free memory available in Mbs on the host machine is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>FreeMemAvailMinorThreshold</i>	If the free memory available in Mbs on the host machine is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>FreeMemAvailWarningThreshold</i>	If the free memory available in Mbs on the host machine is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The alert messages are generated based on the values of the script parameters mentioned in the above table. The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when the values of host memory utilization reach normal.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## ***Memory Performance Monitor Policy for KVM or Xen***

### **VI-LinuxVirtVMMemoryPerformanceMonitor**

The VI-LinuxVirtVMMemoryPerformanceMonitor policy monitors the memory performance of the KVM or Xen virtual machines and sends an alert message in case the performance goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **LinuxVirt**.

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **LinuxVirt - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_LS_ROLE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_TYPE</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_USED</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_PHYS_UTIL</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_ENTL</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_HOST_HOSTNAME</li> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_SWAPOUT</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	KVM or Xen
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>VMSwapOutMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory swap out for a virtual machine is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>VMSwapOutMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory swap out for a virtual machine is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>VMSwapOutWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory swap out for a virtual machine is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>VMMemUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization on the virtual machine is more than the major threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>VMMemUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization on the virtual machine is more than the minor threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>VMMemUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization on the virtual machine is more than the warning threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>Debuglevel</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The alert messages are generated based on the values of the script parameters mentioned in the above table. The alert messages are automatically acknowledged when the values of host memory utilization reach normal.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

## Memory Usage Policy for KVM or Xen

### VI-LinuxVirtVMMemoryUsage-AT

The VI-LinuxVirtVMMemoryUsage-AT policy monitors how much memory is being used by the guest virtual machines and resource pools in MBs.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **LinuxVirt**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **LinuxVirt - Advanced**.

The policy uses a multi-instance baseline for monitoring the memory usage for virtual machines. It uses automatic threshold determination to automatically calculate the threshold values. The threshold values are calculated according to the host memory usage by guest virtual machines on previous days. When the threshold values are reached or exceeded, the VI-LinuxVirtVMMemoryUsage-AT sends an alert to the HPOM console. The message severity can be major, minor, or warning depending upon the level of threshold violated.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BYLS_DISPLAY_NAME</li> <li>• BYLS_MEM_USED</li> <li>• BYLS_LS_UUID</li> <li>• BYS_LS_ROLE</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	KVM or Xen
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>DataSource</i>	Displays the data source name as SCOPE.
<i>DataObject</i>	Displays the data object name as LOGICAL.
<i>DataMetric</i>	Displays the metric name as BYLS_MEM_USED.

<i>BaselinePeriod</i>	Type the time period you want to define as a baseline period, such as <i>3600 seconds</i> . This period moves with the current time. The most recent 3600-second (1-hour) period becomes the current baseline period.
<i>MinimumValue</i>	Displays the minimum value of memory used as indicated by the metric.
<i>MaximumValue</i>	Displays the maximum value of memory used as indicated by the metric.
<i>WarningDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a warning message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter. To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MinorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a minor message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>MajorDeviations</i>	Displays the number of standard deviation away from normal, at which the policy sends a major message to HPOM console. Set an appropriate value for the parameter greater than the specified value for <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as 5.
<i>WarningHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorHighSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or exceeds the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .



<i>WarningLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>WarningDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MinorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MinorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>MajorLowSeverity</i>	Displays the severity of the alert messages to be sent to HPOM console in case the current data meets or falls below the sample data average by the value specified in <i>MajorDeviations</i> . To disable the parameter, set value as <i>none</i> .
<i>InstanceSource</i>	Do not rename the policy name. The policy uses its name to retrieve the source.
<i>DebugLevel</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MemUsageCutOff</i>	Set a value below which you do not want to monitor the memory usage for virtual guest machines.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

After the values return within normal levels, the alert messages are automatically acknowledged.

## Trending Based Alert Mechanism

The existing policies generate an alert whenever the utilization factor is greater than the threshold value. The utilization factor is not constant and may vary in the next interval. In a fluctuating system, the policy generates an alert based on the spike. To overcome this limitation trending based alert mechanism is introduced.

Trending mechanism uses last 30 samples to find out the trend of the system. Using the trend value, the policy calculates the time taken to reach the saturation value that is the `HardStopThreshold`.

Trending feature has been implemented in the following policies:

- VI-VMwareVCGuestCPUPerformanceMonitor
- VI-VMwareVCGuestMemoryPerformanceMonitor

- VI-VMwareVCClusterCPUPerformanceMonitor
- VI-VMwareVCClusterMemoryPerformanceMonitor

The parameters used with respect to the trending feature is:

- **TrendingCheckFlag:** This flag is used to switch the trending feature **On** or **Off**.
- **HardStopThreshold:** The trending feature will not be applicable above this value.

### Cluster CPU Performance Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter

#### VI-VMwareVCClusterCPUPerformanceMonitor

The VI-VMwareVCClusterCPUPerformanceMonitor policy monitors the CPU utilization of the cluster along with the vmotion count in the cluster.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemRole</li> <li>• ID</li> <li>• Name</li> <li>• CPUTotalUtil__GTE__70</li> <li>• TotalVmMotions</li> <li>• Type</li> <li>• ParentUUID</li> <li>• CPUPhysTotalUtil</li> <li>• SystemHostName</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>ClusterCpuUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a cluster is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.

<i>ClusterCpuUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a cluster is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>ClusterCpuUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a cluster is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>TrendingCheckFlag</i>	Set the value to <code>On</code> if you want to enable the trending feature. If you want to disable the trending feature set the value to <code>Off</code> . The default value is <code>Off</code> .
<i>HardStopThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value without any trending feature, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> . This flag is applicable only if the <i>TrendingCheckFlag</i> is set to <code>On</code> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 seconds. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

### Cluster Memory Performance Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter

#### VI-VMwareVCClusterMemoryPerformanceMonitor

The VI-VMwareVCClusterMemoryPerformanceMonitor policy monitors the memory utilization of the cluster along with the vmotion count in the cluster.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemRole</li> <li>• ID</li> <li>• Name</li> <li>• MemTotalUtil__GTE__70</li> <li>• TotalVmMotions</li> <li>• Type</li> <li>• ParentUUID</li> <li>• MemPhysUtil</li> <li>• MemEntl</li> <li>• MemUsed</li> <li>• MemFree</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>ClusterMemUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a cluster is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.
<i>ClusterMemUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a cluster is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Minor.
<i>ClusterMemUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a cluster is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Warning.
<i>TrendingCheckFlag</i>	Set the value to On if you want to enable the trending feature. If you want to disable the trending feature set the value to Off. The default value is Off.
<i>HardStopThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value without any trending feature, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major. This flag is applicable only if <i>TrendingCheckFlag</i> is set to On.
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as 0 to disable trace messages, as 1 to receive trace messages on the console, and as 2 to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 10 seconds. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

**Guest CPU Performance Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter**

**VI-VMwareVCGuestCPUPerformanceMonitor**

The VI-VMwareVCGuestCPUPerformanceMonitor policy monitors the CPU utilization of the guest systems and sends an alert message in case the performance level goes below the set threshold.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**.
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemRole</li> <li>• SystemID</li> <li>• CPUTotalUtil__GTE__70</li> <li>• SystemName</li> <li>• SystemState</li> <li>• CPUPhysReadyUtil__GTE__2</li> <li>• NumCPU</li> <li>• SystemHostHostName</li> <li>• SystemHostName</li> <li>• CPUEntlMin</li> <li>• CPUEntlMax</li> <li>• CPUSharesPrio</li> <li>• GuestToolsStatus</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>VMCpuUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity Major.

<i>VMCpuUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>VMCpuUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>VMReadyUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the ready utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>VMReadyUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the ready utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Minor</i> .
<i>VMReadyUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the ready utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Warning</i> .
<i>TrendingCheckFlag</i>	Set the value to <i>On</i> if you want to enable the trending feature. If you want to disable the trending feature set the value to <i>Off</i> . The default value is <i>Off</i> .
<i>HardStopThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value without any trending feature, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> . This flag is applicable only if <i>TrendingCheckFlag</i> is set to <i>On</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 20 seconds. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

### **Guest Memory Performance Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter**

#### **VI-VMwareVCGuestMemoryPerformanceMonitor**

The VI-VMwareVCGuestMemoryPerformanceMonitor policy monitors the memory performance of the guest systems. High memory utilization for a long period of time or high memory swap and balloon utilization can impact the performance of virtual machines.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SystemRole</li> <li>• SystemID</li> <li>• MemUsed</li> <li>• SystemName</li> <li>• MemEntl</li> <li>• MemBalloonUtil__GTE__10</li> <li>• MemSwapUtil__GTE__5</li> <li>• SystemHostHostName</li> <li>• SystemHostName</li> <li>• MemEntlMin</li> <li>• MemEntlMax</li> <li>• MemSharesPrio</li> <li>• GuestToolsStatus</li> </ul>
<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>VMMemUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>VMMemUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>VMMemUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>VMMemBalloonUtilThreshold</i>	If the balloon utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .

<i>VMMemSwapUtilThreshold</i>	If the swap utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> .
<i>TrendingCheckFlag</i>	Set the value to <i>On</i> if you want to enable the trending feature. If you want to disable the trending feature set the value to <i>Off</i> . The default value is <i>Off</i> .
<i>HardStopThreshold</i>	If the memory utilization for a virtual machine is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <i>Major</i> . This flag is applicable only if <i>TrendingCheckFlag</i> is set to <i>On</i> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 5 minutes 30 seconds. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

### Resource Pool CPU Utilization Monitor Policy for VMware vCenter

#### VI-VMwareVCRespoolCPUUtilMonitor

The VI-VMwareVCRespoolCPUUtilMonitor policy monitors the CPU utilization of Resource pool. High CPU utilization creates performance problems at Virtual machines. The alert message lists the virtual machines that use a significant amount of the CPU resource.

In the console tree, the policy is listed at the following locations:

- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Performance** → **VMware vCenter**
- **Infrastructure Management** → *<language>* → **Virtualization Infrastructure** → **Policies Grouped by Vendor** → **VMware vCenter - Advanced**.

<b>Metrics Used</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LSName</li> <li>• BelongsToDatacenter</li> <li>• ClusterName</li> <li>• CPUPhysUtil__GTE__85</li> <li>• ID</li> <li>• Name</li> </ul>
---------------------	--



<b>Supported Platform</b>	VMware vCenter
<b>Script-Parameter</b>	<b>Description</b>
<i>RespoolCpuUtilCriticalThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a resource pool is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Critical</code> .
<i>RespoolCpuUtilMajorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a resource pool is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Major</code> .
<i>RespoolCpuUtilMinorThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a resource pool is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Minor</code> .
<i>RespoolCpuUtilWarningThreshold</i>	If the CPU utilization for a resource pool is more than the specified threshold value, the policy generates an alert message with severity <code>Warning</code> .
<i>MessageGroup</i>	Message group for outgoing messages.
<i>MessageApplication</i>	Application for outgoing messages.
<i>Debug</i>	Set the value as <b>0</b> to disable trace messages, as <b>1</b> to receive trace messages on the console, and as <b>2</b> to log the messages in the trace file on the managed node.

The default polling interval for this policy is 30 minutes. You can modify the threshold settings and polling interval in the policy depending on your requirements.

### Deploying VI SPI Policies from HPOM for Windows Management Server

To enable auto deployment of policies, follow these steps:

1. To enable auto deployment on the server, run the following command:

```
/opt/OV/contrib/OpC/autogranting/enableAutoGranting.sh
```

2. To enable auto deployment for Infra SPI using XPL config change, run the following command:

```
ovconfchg -ns infraspi -set AUTODEPLOYMENT true
```

3. To activate the node, run the following command on the management server:

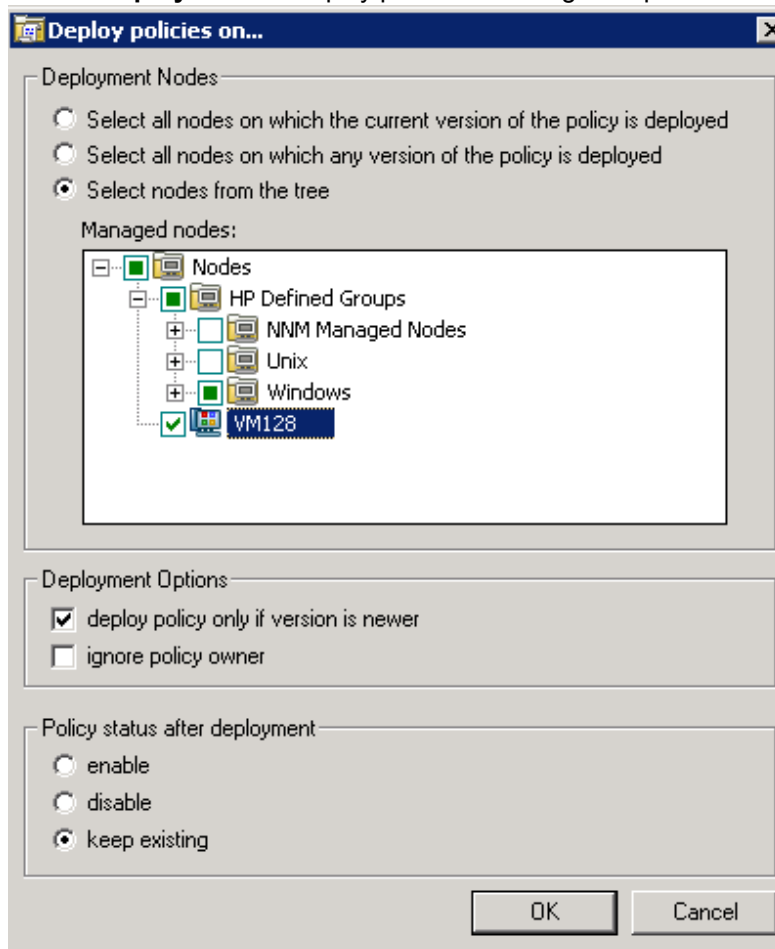
```
opcactivate -srv <HPOM Server> -cert_srv <HPOM Server> -f
```

4. Grant the certificates.
5. Add the node to the SI-Deployment node group.
6. Deploy configuration.

7. Check whether the node is added to the appropriate node group.
8. Verify auto deployment of policies to the node.

To manually deploy policies from the management server, follow these steps:

1. Right-click the policy you want to deploy.
2. From the menu, select **All Tasks**.
3. Select **Deploy on**. The Deploy policies on dialog box opens.



4. Select the option **Select nodes from the tree**. From the list of managed nodes, select the nodes where you want to deploy the policy.
5. Click **OK**.

# Deploying VI SPI Policies from HPOM for UNIX Management Server

Before you deploy policies, make sure that the nodes have been added to the management server and have HP Operations Agent software installed. For more information about how to add nodes to the management server, see *HP Operations Manager for Unix Online Help*.

To deploy policies from the management server for HPOM for UNIX (HP-UX, Linux, or Solaris) follow these steps:

## Task 1: Assign Policy or Policy group

1. Log on to HPOM as the administrator. The HPOM Administration interface appears.
2. Click **Policy Bank** under the Objects Bank category. The Policy Bank window opens.
3. In the Policy Bank window, select the policy or policy groups you want to assign to a node or a node group.
4. Select **Assign to Node/Node group...** from the **Choose an Action** drop-down box and click submit. The select window opens.
5. Select the node or the node groups and click **OK**. The selected policies are assigned to the nodes.

## Task 2: Deploy Policies

1. From the HPOM Administration interface, click **Node Bank** under the Objects Bank category. The Node Bank window opens.
2. In the Node Bank window, select the nodes or node groups on which you want to deploy policies.
3. Select **Deploy Configuration...** from the **Choose an Action** drop-down box and click submit. The selector window opens.
4. Select the **Distribute Policies** check box and click **OK**. The policies are deployed on the selected nodes.

# Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Tools

The Virtualization Infrastructure SPI provides a number of pre-configured tools that help you manage the virtualized infrastructure. These tools are supported on VMware ESX and ESXi servers managed by VMware vMA.

To launch a tool from the HPOM for Windows management server, follow these steps:

1. From the console tree **Tools** folder, select the **Virtualization Infrastructure** folder.
2. Double-click the tool. The **Select where to launch this tool** window opens.
3. Under the Select one or more nodes/node group/service section, select the host server node to launch the tool.
4. Click **Launch**. The Edit Parameters page appears.
5. Leave the Parameters text box blank to see the information about all hosts managed by vMA or enter the host name to see information about that specific host.
6. Click **Launch**. The Tool Status windows appears. It displays the list of launched tools and tool output.

To launch a tool from the HPOM for UNIX management server, follow these steps:

1. Go to **Tool Bank** → **Virtualization Infrastructure** in the Administration interface.
2. Right-click the **VMware Host Info** tool, select **Start Customized**. The Start Tool - Customized Wizard window opens.
3. Under the nodes list, select the host server node to launch the tool.
4. On the wizard, click **Get Selections**. The node is added to the Selected Nodes list.
5. Click **Next**.
6. On the page Specify Additional Information Needed to Run the Tool, you can specify the additional information or leave the fields blank.
7. Click **Finish**. The tool output appears.

## ***Host Information Tool***

### **VMware Host Info**

This tool lists the information about the host systems that are managed by VMware vMA. It displays information such as boot time, file system, host status, and memory usage. By default it displays information about each host managed by vMA. You can display the information about a single system as well.

## ***Guest Information Tool***

### **LinuxVirt Guest Info**

This tool lists the information about the guest systems that are managed by KVM or Xen. It displays information such as CPU time, guest status, and memory usage. By default it displays information about each guest managed by KVM or Xen irrespective of the state of the guest system. You can

display the information about a single guest system as well by passing the guest system name as a parameter while running the tool.

## ***List of Suspended Virtual Machines Tool***

### **VMware List Suspended VMs**

This tool lists all virtual machines managed by vMA that are suspended or powered off. By default it displays information about the virtual machines hosted on the servers managed by vMA. You can display the information about virtual machines hosted on a single server as well.

### **LinuxVirt List Suspended VMs**

This tool lists all virtual machines configured on LinuxVirt servers that are suspended or powered off. You can display the information about virtual machines hosted on a single server as well.

## ***List of Virtual Machines Tool***

### **VMware List VMs**

This tool lists all virtual machines managed by vMA. By default it lists the virtual machines hosted on the servers managed by vMA. You can display the list of virtual machines hosted on a single server as well.

### **LinuxVirt List VMs**

This tool lists all the active virtual machines for the selected KVM or Xen host. You need not pass any parameters while running this tool.

## ***Resource Pool Information Tool***

### **VMware Resource Pool Info**

This tool lists the information about the resource pools that are managed by VMware vMA. It displays information such as guaranteed minimum CPU units configured, reserved amount of memory, and minimum processor capacity. By default the tool displays information about each resource pool hosted on the servers managed by vMA. You can display the information about a resource pool hosted on a single system as well. The *Edit Parameters* page does not appear for this tool.

## ***Overall Status for VMware vMA Tool***

### **VMware vMA OverAll Status**

This tool lists the overall information about VMware vMA. It displays information with respect to Operations agent, such as the version of Operations agent installed and status of the main components of Operations agent. It also displays vMA related information, such as the vMA version of the node, vMA resource allocation and utilization, status of the target nodes connected to vMA, allowed number of instances on vMA 4.0 or 4.1 or 5.0. No parameters are required to be passed for this tool.



# Chapter 5: Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Reports and Graphs

You can integrate the Virtualization Infrastructure SPI with HP Reporter to generate reports based on collected metric data from the managed nodes. The reports provide an overall picture of virtual resources. You can also generate graphs to analyze the metric data collected. To generate and view reports and graphs from data collected by the Virtualization Infrastructure SPI, use HP Reporter and HP Performance Manager with HPOM.

## Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Reports

The reports provide an overall picture of virtual resources. You can integrate the Virtualization Infrastructure SPI with HP Reporter to generate reports based on collected metric data from the managed nodes.

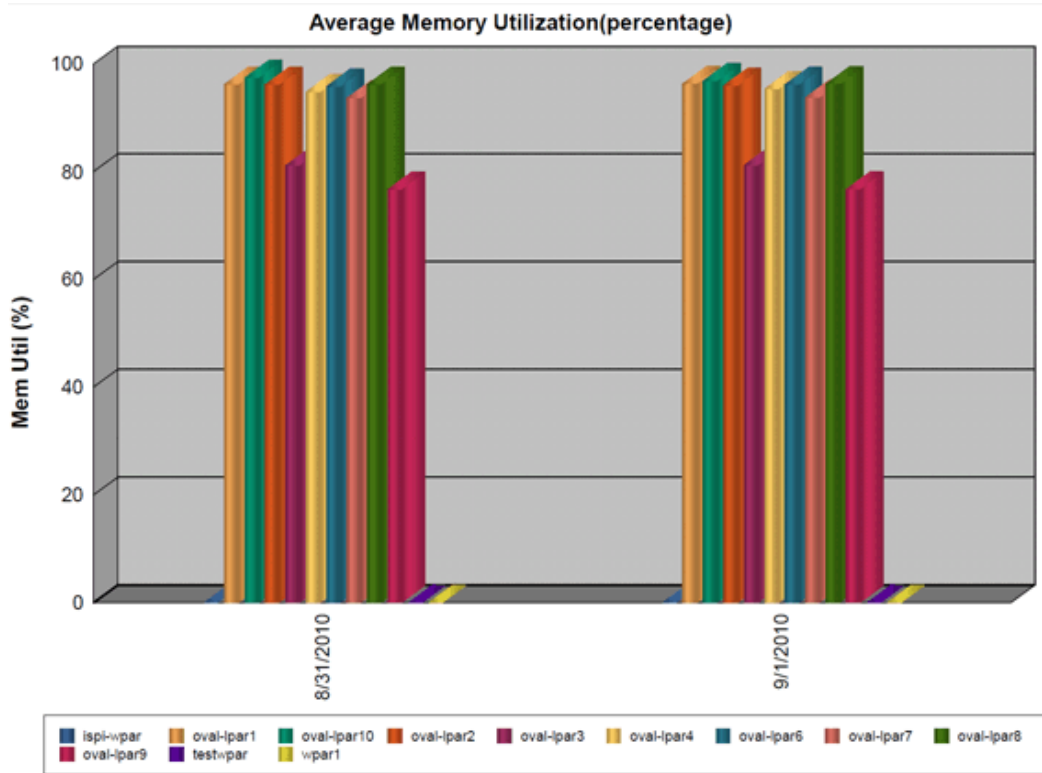
You can access Virtualization Infrastructure SPI reports from the HPOM console. To install HP Reporter package, see *Infrastructure SPI Installation Guide*.

To view reports for Virtualization Infrastructure SPI from HPOM for Windows, expand **Reports** → **Virtualization Infrastructure** in the console tree. To display a report, select the desired report, right-click, and then select **Show report**.

The Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Reports folder is not created until data is collected on nodes and the Service Reporter consolidation process has run, which is usually 24 hours after a node becomes managed.

If HP Reporter is installed on a separate system connected to the HPOM management server (for Windows, UNIX, Linux, Solaris operating system), you can view the reports on HP Reporter system. For more information about integration of HP Reporter with HPOM, see *HP Reporter Installation and Special Configuration Guide*.

### Figure 1: Sample Report



The SPI for Virtualization Infrastructure provides the following reports:

**Table 1: Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Reports**

Report/ Report Title	Purpose	Platform
HPVM Configuration	This report displays the configuration information of the HPVM hosts. You can use this report to view and compare the configuration details for HPVM hosts.	HPVM
HPVM CPU Utilization	This report displays the physical CPU utilization details of the HPVM hosts. You can use this report to view and compare the CPU utilization of the HPVM hosts.	HPVM
IBM LPAR Configuration	This report displays the configuration information of the IBM LPARs. You can use this report to view and compare the configuration details for IBM LPARs.	IBM LPAR



Report/ Report Title	Purpose	Platform
IBM LPAR CPU Utilization	This report displays the physical CPU utilization details of the IBM LPARs. You can use this report to view and compare the CPU utilization of the IBM LPARs.	IBM LPAR
IBM LPAR Memory Utilization	This report displays the physical memory utilization information of IBM LPARs. You can use this report to view and compare the physical memory utilization of IBM LPARs.	IBM LPAR
Infra SPI Active HPOM Message Severity	This report displays the severity of the active Infrastructure SPIs error messages on the HPOM server that were not acknowledged at the time of data collection.	Microsoft Hyper-V
Infra SPI Active HPOM Messages - Top 20	This report displays the top 20 active error messages on the HPOM server that were not acknowledged at the time of data collection.	Microsoft Hyper-V
Infra SPI History HPOM Message Severity	This report displays the severity of Infrastructure SPIs error messages that were sent to the HPOM server and were acknowledged.	Microsoft Hyper-V
Infra SPI History HPOM Messages - Top 20	This report displays the top 20 Infrastructure SPIs error messages that were sent to the HPOM server and were not acknowledged.	Microsoft Hyper-V
Oracle Containers Configuration	This report displays the configuration information of Oracle Containers. You can use this report to view and compare the configuration details for Oracle Containers.	Oracle Solaris Zones
Oracle Containers CPU Utilization	This report displays the physical CPU utilization details of Oracle Containers. You can use this report to view and compare the CPU utilization of Oracle Containers.	Oracle Solaris Zones
VMware Configuration	This report displays the configuration information of the the host ESX/ESXi servers and the guest virtual machines configured on them. You can use this report to view and compare the configuration details for the host and guest machines.	VMware ESX/ESXi

Report/ Report Title	Purpose	Platform
VMware CPU Utilization	This report displays the physical CPU utilization details of the vMA and the host ESX/ESXi servers managed by it. It also displays the resource pools and the guest virtual machines configured on the hosts. You can use this report to view and compare the physical CPU utilization of host and guest machines.	VMware ESX/ESXi
VMware Memory Utilization	This report displays the physical memory utilization information of the vMA and the host ESX/ESXi servers managed by it. You can use this report to view and compare the physical memory utilization of ESX/ESXi host machines and the guest virtual machines configured on them.	VMware ESX/ESXi
VMware DataCenter CPU Utilization	This report displays the details of aggregate physical CPU utilization at the VMware DataCenter level.	VMware ESX/ESXi
VMware DataCenter Memory Utilization	This report displays the details of aggregate memory utilization at the VMware DataCenter level.	VMware ESX/ESXi
VMware DataCenter Datastore Utilization	This report displays the details of aggregate datastore utilization at the VMware DataCenter level.	VMware ESX/ESXi
Infra SPI Active HPOM Message Severity	This report displays the severity of the active Infrastructure SPIs error messages on the HPOM server that were not acknowledged at the time of data collection.	VMware ESX/ESXi
Infra SPI Active HPOM Messages - Top 20	This report displays the top 20 active error messages on the HPOM server that were not acknowledged at the time of data collection.	VMware ESX/ESXi
Infra SPI History HPOM Message Severity	This report displays the severity of Infrastructure SPIs error messages that were sent to the HPOM server and were acknowledged.	VMware ESX/ESXi
Infra SPI History HPOM Messages - Top 20	This report displays the top 20 Infrastructure SPIs error messages that were sent to the HPOM server and were not acknowledged.	VMware ESX/ESXi

Report/ Report Title	Purpose	Platform
LinuxVirt Host-Guest CPU Utilization	This report displays the average percentage of the total CPU cycles consumed by the Host and Guest systems within a time interval.	KVM or Xen
LinuxVirt Host-Guest Disk Phys Read Byte Rate	This report displays the number of bytes read from the disk between the previous refresh operation and the current refresh operation of LinuxVirt Host and Guest systems within a time interval.	KVM or Xen
LinuxVirt Host-Guest Disk Phys Write Byte Rate	This report displays the number of bytes written to the disk between the previous refresh operation and the current refresh operation of LinuxVirt Host and Guest systems within a time interval.	KVM or Xen
LinuxVirt Host-Guest Net In Packet Rate	This report displays the average rate at which data is received between the previous refresh cycle and the current refresh cycle of LinuxVirt Host and Guest systems.	KVM or Xen
LinuxVirt Host-Guest Net Out Packet Rate	This report displays the average rate at which data is transmitted between the previous refresh cycle and the current refresh cycle of LinuxVirt Host and Guest systems.	KVM or Xen

## Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Graphs

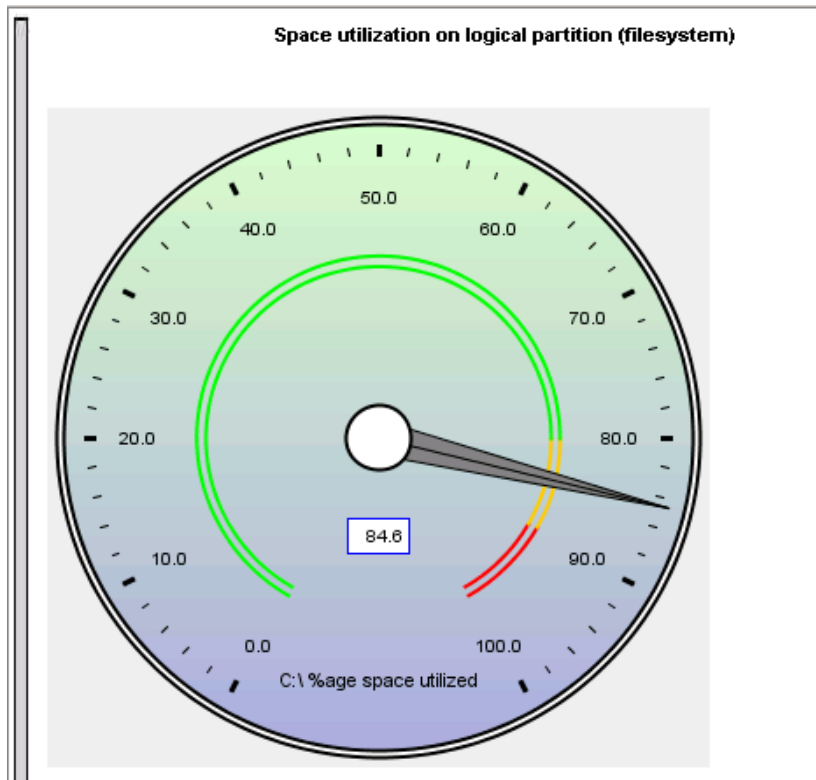
You can generate graphs to analyze the metric data collected. To generate and view graphs from data collected by the Virtualization Infrastructure SPI, use HP Performance Manager with HPOM. HP Performance Manager generates graphs from near real-time data gathered from the managed nodes. You can access these graphs from the HPOM console if you install HP Performance Manager on an HPOM management server.

The Virtualization Infrastructure SPI comes with a set of pre-configured graphs. They are located on the HPOM console tree in the Graphs folders. You can access this Graphs folder only if you install HP Performance Manager on the HPOM management server. The following is an example graph.

To access the graphs on HPOM for Windows, select **Graphs** → **Infrastructure Performance** → **Virtualization**.

To access the graphs on HPOM for UNIX (HP-UX, Linux, and Solaris), select the active message, open the Message Properties window, and click **Actions**. Under the Operator initiated action section, click **Perform**. Alternatively you can, right-click active message, select **Perform/Stop Action** and click **Perform Operator-Initiated Action**.

**Figure 2: Sample Graph**



The SPI for Virtualization Infrastructure provides the following graphs:

- Global History
- Global Run Queue Baseline
- Global Details
- Multiple Global Forecasts
- CPU Summary
- CPU Utilization Summary
- CPU Utilization Baseline
- Individual CPUs
- CPU Comparison
- CPU Gauges
- CPU Details
- Global CPU Forecast
- Seasonal CPU Forecast

- Disk Summary
- Disk Throughput
- Disk Space
- Disk Space (Pie Chart)
- Disk Details
- Disk Utilization
- Swap Space Utilization
- Network Summary
- Individual Networks
- Network Interface Details
- Memory Summary
- Physical Memory Utilization
- System Configuration
- Configuration Details
- Transaction Health
- Transaction History
- Transaction Details
- Transaction Response Forecasts
- Filesystem Details
- Application CPU Gauges
- Application CPU Forecasts
- Application History
- Application Details
- Process Details
- Virtualization Configuration
- VM Status

- CPU Entitlement by Logical Systems
- Percentage Utilization of CPU Entitlement by Logical Systems
- Percentage Utilization of Total Physical CPU by Logical Systems
- Percentage Utilization of Physical CPU by LPAR Frame
- LPAR Frame Memory Utilization
- CPU Details of Logical System
- CPU Summary by Logical Systems
- Percentage Utilization of Memory Entitlement by Logical Systems
- Memory Summary by Logical Systems
- CPU Entitlement Utilization Baseline
- Percentage Utilization of Swap by Zones
- Percentage Utilization of Memory by Zones
- VMware ESX/ESXi Host Memory Utilization
- VMware ESX/ESXi Host Memory Utilization Baseline
- VMware ESX/ESXi Host Disk Utilization
- VMware ESX/ESXi Host - Network MB
- VMware ESX/ESXi - CPU Utilization across Resource Pools
- Solaris Container Host CPU Utilization
- MSHyper-V Host CPU Utilization
- HPVM Host CPU Utilization
- LPAR Frame level CPU Utilization
- LPAR Frame CPU Utilization
- Guests - CPU entitlement Utilization
- VMware Datacenter - CPU and Memory aggregate usage)
- VMware Data Center - Percentage Utilization of CPU
- VMware Data Center - Percentage Utilization of Memory

- VMware Data Center - Percentage Utilization of Datastore
- LinuxVirt Network Byte Rate Baseline
- LinuxVirt Physical Disk Byte Rate Baseline
- Percentage Utilization of Total CPU by Logical Systems
- CPU Summary by Logical Systems
- LinuxVirt Host CPU Utilization
- Percentage Utilization of Memory by VMs on LinuxVirt

# Chapter 6: Troubleshooting

This chapter offers an overview of the Virtualization Infrastructure SPI limitations and issues and covers basic troubleshooting information.

## Discovery

<b>Problem</b>	VI Discovery does not work. Service map does not appear on the HPOM server and auto-addition of VMs is not triggered.
<b>Solution</b>	Restart the discovery agent on the node. Type the following command at the command prompt:  <code>ovc -restart agtrep</code>

<b>Problem</b>	Discovery procedures and data collection gives error with non-English names.
<b>Cause</b>	<p>The virtual infrastructure configurations with non-English machine names and resource group names are not supported by Virtualization Infrastructure SPI.</p> <p>The Virtualization Infrastructure SPI can be deployed successfully on a non-English HP Operations Manager. However, using non-English names for virtual systems gives an error as they are not recognized by the StoreCollection OvPerl APIs in the HP Operations agent.</p>

<b>Problem</b>	Some guest machines do not appear under <b>Nodes</b> → <b>Virtualization</b> → <b>ESX/ESXi Virtual machines</b> .
<b>Cause</b>	This happens when the guest machines are in Powered Off state.
<b>Solution</b>	Power on the guest machines. The performance agent will collect data about the machines and add them in the node group.

<b>Problem</b>	Messages to add guests hosted by the ESX and ESXi servers are generated during virtualization discovery but these actions fail by default.
----------------	--



<b>Cause</b>	This happens because the XPL configuration setting on the HPOM management server <i>infraspi.AutoAdd_Guests</i> is set to false by default. You can set the value to true and again run the action to add guests.
<b>Solution</b>	<p>The action does not run automatically by default to prevent a large number of virtual machines getting added in batch causing poor performance of the HPOM console. A convenient time may be chosen for running the auto-action.</p> <p>To enable the Auto-addition feature, follow these steps:</p> <p>In the HPOM console, go to <b>Infrastructure Management</b> → <b>Settings and Thresholds</b> → <b>Agent Settings</b>.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Double-click the <b>AUTO_ADDITION_SETTINGS</b> policy. The policy window opens.</li><li>2. Set <i>AutoAdd_Guests</i> to <b>true</b>.</li><li>3. Click <b>Save and Close</b>.</li><li>4. Deploy the AUTO_ADDITION_SETTINGS policy on the node.</li></ol>

## Policies

<b>Problem</b>	VM event collector policy times out
<b>Cause</b>	The VM event collector policy is scheduled to run every 15 minutes by default. The event collecting script (of VM event collector policy) is allowed to run for a maximum of 10 minutes by default after which it times out the event collection.
<b>Solution</b>	In case, you want to change the schedule interval for the event collector policy, make sure the time-out interval is set to be less than the schedule interval of collector policy.

<b>Problem</b>	<p>Warning/error messages on the HPOM console:</p> <p><i>Check the following errors and take corrective actions. (OpC30-797) Error during evaluation of threshold level "CPU Spikes level Critical" (OpC30-728) Execution of threshold script failed. (OpC30-712) Perl Script execution failed: Can't locate OvTrace.pm in @INC (@INC contains: /usr/lpp/OV/bin/eaagt/perl /usr/lpp/OV/bin/eaagt/perl /var/opt/OV/bin/instrumentation /usr/lpp/OV/nonOV/perl/a/lib/5.8.8/aix-thread-multi /usr/lpp/OV/nonOV/perl/a/lib/5.8.8 /usr/lpp/OV/nonOV/perl/a/lib/site_perl/5.8.8/aix-thread-multi /usr/lpp/OV/nonOV/perl/a/lib/site_perl/5.8.8 /usr/lpp/OV/nonOV/perl/a/lib/site_perl .) at PerlScript line 136.</i></p> <p><i>BEGIN failed--compilation aborted (in cleanup) Can't locate OvTrace.pm in @INC (@INC contains: /usr/lpp/OV/bin/eaagt/perl /usr/lpp/OV/bin/eaagt/perl /var/opt/OV/bin/instrumentation /usr/lpp/OV/nonOV/perl/a/lib/5.8.8/aix-thread-multi /usr/lpp/OV/nonOV/perl/a/lib/5.8.8 /usr/lpp/OV/nonOV/perl/a/lib/site_perl/5.8.8/aix-thread-multi /usr/lpp/OV/nonOV/perl/a/lib/site_perl/5.8.8 /usr/lpp/OV/nonOV/perl/a/lib/site_perl .) at PerlScript line 136.</i></p> <p><i>BEGIN failed--compilation aborted at PerlScript line 136.</i></p> <p><i>. (OpC30-750)</i></p>
<b>Cause</b>	<p>This error occurs on any policy and any *.pm file when the instrumentation is not deployed on the node correctly.</p>
<b>Solution</b>	<p>Forcefully deploy the instrumentation on the node.</p>

<b>Problem</b>	<p>Metrics are not displayed for collector policies.</p>
----------------	--

<b>Solution</b>	<p>There are two collector policies in VI SPI for data collection. Follow these steps to check whether metrics are logged for each of these policies:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Deploy VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector and VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policies on the node. These policies collect information and store it in CODA.</li><li>2. Type the command: <pre>ovcodautil -obj</pre></li><li>3. After running the commands, check the metrics listed under the following class and object for both the policies:</li></ol> <p><b>Policy Name:</b> VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector <b>Class:</b> VISPI <b>Object:</b> VMFS <b>Metrics:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VMFS_HOSTNAME</li><li>• VMFS_DEVNAME</li><li>• VMFS_DEVNO</li><li>• VMFS_DIRNAME</li><li>• VMFS_TYPE</li><li>• VMFS_MAX_SIZE</li><li>• VMFS_SPACE_AVAIL</li><li>• VMFS_SPACE_UTIL</li><li>• VMFS_TOTAL_READ_LATENCY</li><li>• VMFS_TOTAL_WRITE_LATENCY</li><li>• VMFS_DEVICE_READ_LATENCY</li><li>• VMFS_DEVICE_WRITE_LATENCY</li><li>• VMFS_KERNEL_READ_LATENCY</li><li>• VMFS_KERNEL_WRITE_LATENCY</li></ul>
-----------------	---

- VMFS\_DISK\_BUS\_RESETS
- VMFS\_DISK\_COMMANDS\_ISSUED
- VMFS\_DISK\_COMMANDS\_ABORTED
- VMFS\_DISK\_READ\_THROUGHPUT
- VMFS\_DISK\_WRITE\_THROUGHPUT
- VMFS\_UUID
- VMFS\_HOSTNAME
- VMFS\_DEVNAME
- VMFS\_DEVNO
- VMFS\_DIRNAME
- VMFS\_TYPE
- VMFS\_MAX\_SIZE
- VMFS\_SPACE\_AVAIL
- VMFS\_SPACE\_UTIL
- VMFS\_TOTAL\_READ\_LATENCY
- VMFS\_TOTAL\_WRITE\_LATENCY
- VMFS\_DEVICE\_READ\_LATENCY
- VMFS\_DEVICE\_WRITE\_LATENCY
- VMFS\_KERNEL\_READ\_LATENCY
- VMFS\_KERNEL\_WRITE\_LATENCY
- VMFS\_DISK\_BUS\_RESETS
- VMFS\_DISK\_COMMANDS\_ISSUED
- VMFS\_DISK\_COMMANDS\_ABORTED
- VMFS\_DISK\_READ\_THROUGHPUT
- VMFS\_DISK\_WRITE\_THROUGHPUT

**Policy Name:** VI-VMwareDCDataCollector

	<p><b>Class:</b> VISPI</p> <p><b>Object:</b> DC</p> <p><b>Metrics:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• VMWARE_VC_NAME</li><li>• VMWARE_DC_NAME</li><li>• VMWARE_DC_CPU_UTIL</li><li>• VMWARE_DC_CPU_USED</li><li>• VMWARE_DC_CPU_TOTAL</li><li>• VMWARE_DC_MEMORY_UTIL</li><li>• VMWARE_DC_MEMORY_USED</li><li>• VMWARE_DC_MEMORY_TOTAL</li><li>• VMWARE_DC_DATASTORE_UTIL</li><li>• VMWARE_DC_DATASTORE_FREE</li><li>• VMWARE_DC_DATASTORE_TOTAL</li></ul> <p>If the metrics is not listed, then the policy you had deployed is not working.</p>
--	---

<b>Problem</b>	Data is not logged against each metrics for collector policies.
----------------	---

<b>Solution</b>	<p>There are two collector policies in VI SPI for data collection. Follow these steps to check whether data is logged for each of these policies:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Deploy VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector and VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policies on the node.</li> <li>2. Check if metrics are collected for both the policies. For more information about the list of metrics, see <i>Metrics are not displayed for collector policies on page 121</i>.</li> <li>3. Type the command:  <code>ovcodautl -dumpds VISPI</code></li> </ol> <p>After you run the command, the data appears for each metrics for both the policies. If you do not see any data listed against each metrics, then data is not logged for that policy.</p>
-----------------	--

## VI SPI Scripts

<b>Problem</b>	Virtualization Infrastructure SPI scripts take longer time to run depending on the retry level set on the vMA system.
<b>Cause</b>	VMware vMA tries to connect to the host servers registered on it many times, till it succeeds. Due to this reason, the Virtualization Infrastructure SPI scripts may take longer time to run depending on the retry level set on the vMA system.
<b>Solution</b>	<p>Run the following commands on the vMA system to reduce the number of retries to 1:</p> <pre>#sysctl -w net.ipv4.tcp_syn_retries=1 net.ipv4.tcp_syn_retries = 1  #service network restart</pre>

## HP Operations Agent

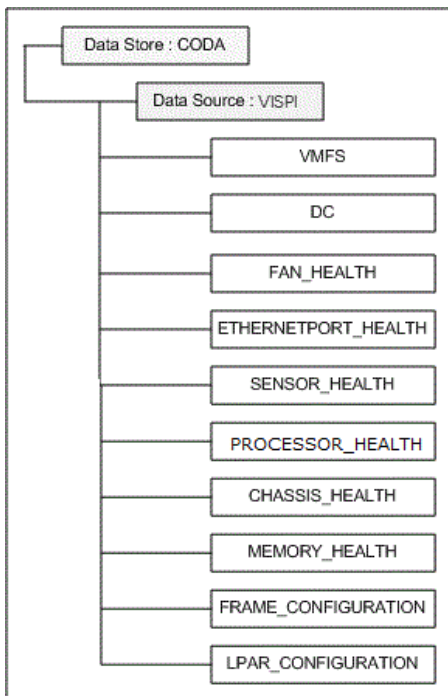
<b>Problem</b>	HP Operations agent certificates are not getting installed on the vMA system
<b>Cause</b>	The iptable firewall runs on the vMA system by default blocking the communication over the network.

<b>Solution</b>	<p>Follow these steps for installing the HP Operations agent Certificates on the vMA system:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Open the TCP port (383) for HTTPS communication both ways (inward and outward).</li><li>2. Re-run the request to get certificates (<b>ovcert – certreq</b>) and bestow the certificate from the server.</li></ol> <p>For more information about port 383 and how to enable it, see <i>HP Operations Manager Firewall Concepts and Configuration Guide</i>.</p>
-----------------	--

# Appendix A: Virtualization Infrastructure SPI Metrics

VISPI provides performance based monitoring policies along with the metrics provided by SCOPE (for HP Performance Agent). VI SPI uses Infrastructure SPI metrics. These metrics are collected and logged in CODA (for HP Operations Agent) which is the default data store. For more information about Performance Agent metrics, see *HP Performance Agent for Windows Dictionary of Operating System Performance Metrics*.

## Collection Objects



The following policies collect Infrastructure SPI metrics:

- VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector
- VI-VMwareDCDataCollector
- VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector
- VI-IBMHMCDDataCollector

## Metrics Collected by VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector Policy

The following metrics are related to the virtual machine's file system.



**CODA\\VISPI\\VMFS**

<b>Metric Name</b>	<b>Description</b>
VMFS_UUID	Universally Unique Identifier of the file system.
VMFS_HOSTNAME	Host name of the file system.
VMFS_DEVNAME	User friendly name of the VMFS volume.
VMFS_DEVNO	Device number.
VMFS_DIRNAME	Directory name of the file system.
VMFS_TYPE	Type of the file system.
VMFS_MAX_SIZE	Maximum size of the file system
VMFS_SPACE_AVAIL	Total space available on the file system.
VMFS_SPACE_UTIL	Total file system space utilized
VMFS_TOTAL_READ_LATENCY	The amount of time a read takes from the perspective of a guest operating system. This is the sum of kernel read latency and physical device read latency.
VMFS_TOTAL_WRITE_LATENCY	The amount of time a write takes from the perspective of a guest operating system. This is the sum of the kernel write latency and the physical device write latency.
VMFS_DEVICE_READ_LATENCY	Average amount of time, in milliseconds, to complete read from the physical device.
VMFS_DEVICE_WRITE_LATENCY	Average amount of time, in milliseconds, to write to the physical device (LUN).
VMFS_KERNEL_READ_LATENCY	Average amount of time, in milliseconds, spent by VMKernel processing each SCSI read command.
VMFS_KERNEL_WRITE_LATENCY	Average amount of time, in milliseconds, spent by VMKernel processing each SCSI write command.
VMFS_DISK_BUS_RESETS	Number of SCSI-bus reset commands issued during the collection interval by the file system.
VMFS_DISK_COMMANDS_ISSUED	Number of SCSI commands issued during the collection interval.
VMFS_DISK_COMMANDS_ABORTED	Number of SCSI commands aborted during the collection interval.
VMFS_DISK_READ_THROUGHPUT	Read throughput of the physical disk.
VMFS_DISK_WRITE_THROUGHPUT	Write throughput of the physical disk.

## Metrics Collected by VI-VMwareDCDataCollector Policy

The following metrics are related to the VMware datacenter.

### CODA\\VISPI\\DC

Metric Name	Description
VMWARE_VC_NAME	Name of the vCenter
VMWARE_DC_NAME	Name of the datacenter
VMWARE_DC_CPU_UTIL	Summarized CPU utilization for data center
VMWARE_DC_CPU_USED	Summarized CPU usage for data center in MHz
VMWARE_DC_MEMORY_UTIL	Summarized memory utilization for data center
VMWARE_DC_MEMORY_USED	Summarized memory usage for data center in GB
VMWARE_DC_MEMORY_TOTAL	Summarized total memory of data center in GB
VMWARE_DC_DATASTORE_UTIL	Summarized datastore utilization for data center
VMWARE_DC_DATASTORE_FREE	Summarized free disk space of data center in GB
VMWARE_DC_DATASTORE_TOTAL	Summarized total disk space of data center in GB

## Metrics Collected by VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector Policy

The following collection of metrics are related to the hardware health of the host machine.

### CODA\\VISPI\\FAN\_HEALTH

Metric Name	Description
VMWARE_FAN_HOST_NAME	Name of the host machine
VMWARE_FAN_HOST_UUID	Universally Unique Identifier of the host machine.
VMWARE_FAN_ELEMENT_NAME	User-friendly name of the fan
VMWARE_FAN_HEALTH_STATE	Current health of the fan
VMWARE_FAN_OPERATIONAL_STATUS	Current statuses of the fan.

### CODA\\VISPI\\ETHERNETPORT\_HEALTH

Metric Name	Description
VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_HOST_NAME	Name of the host machine
VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_HOST_UUID	Universally Unique Identifier of the host machine.
VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_ELEMENT_NAME	User-friendly name of the ethernet port.
VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_DESCRIPTION	Textual description of the ethernet port
VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_NETWORK_ADDRESSES	Ethernet/802.3 MAC addresses formatted as twelve hexadecimal digits (for example, 010203040506), with each pair representing one of the six octets of the MAC address in <i>canonical</i> bit order.
VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_ENABLED_STATE	Enabled and disabled states of the ethernet port
VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_HEALTH_STATE	Current health of the ethernet port
VMWARE_ETHERNETPORT_OPERATIONAL_STATUS	Current statuses of the ethernet port.

**CODA\\VISPI\\SENSOR\_HEALTH**

Metric Name	Description
VMWARE_SENSOR_HOST_NAME	Name of the host machine.
VMWARE_SENSOR_HOST_UUID	Universally Unique Identifier of the host machine.
VMWARE_SENSOR_PART_COMPONENT	No description available.
VMWARE_SENSOR_SENSOR_NAME	Label by which the sensor is known
VMWARE_SENSOR_SENSOR_TYPE	Type of the sensor, e.g. voltage or temperature sensor.
VMWARE_SENSOR_HEALTH_STATE	Current health of the sensor.
VMWARE_SENSOR_OPERATIONAL_STATUS	Current statuses of the sensor.
VMWARE_SENSOR_CURRENT_READING	Current readings by the sensor.

### CODA\\VISPI\\PROCESSOR\_HEALTH

Metric Name	Description
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_HOST_NAME	Name of the host machine.
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_HOST_UUID	Universally Unique Identifier of the host machine.
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_ELEMENT_NAME	User-friendly name of the processor.
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_FAMILY	Processor family type.
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_MODEL	General name (model type) of the processor.
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_CURRENT_CLOCK_SPEED	Current speed (in MHz) of the processor.
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_MAX_CLOCK_SPEED	Maximum speed (in MHz) of the processor.
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_EXTERNAL_BUS_CLOCK_SPEED	Speed (in MHz) of the external bus interface (also known as the front side bus).
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_STEPPING	Revision level of the processor within the processor family.
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_NUM_ENABLED_CORES	Number of processor cores enabled for the processor.
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_HEALTH_STATE	Current health of the processor.
VMWARE_PROCESSOR_OPERATIONAL_STATUS	Current statuses of the processor.

### CODA\\VISPI\\MEMORY\_HEALTH

Metric Name	Description
VMWARE_MEMORY_HOST_NAME	Name of the host machine.
VMWARE_MEMORY_HOST_UUID	Universally Unique Identifier of the host machine.
VMWARE_MEMORY_ELEMENT_NAME	User-friendly name of the physical memory.
VMWARE_MEMORY_CAPACITY	Total capacity of the physical memory, in byte
VMWARE_MEMORY_MAX_MEMORY_SPEED	Maximum speed of the physical memory, in nanoseconds.

Metric Name	Description
VMWARE_MEMORY_HEALTH_STATE	Current health of the physical memory.
VMWARE_MEMORY_OPERATIONAL_STATUS	Current statuses of the physical memory.

**CODA\\VISPI\\CHASSIS\_HEALTH**

Metric Name	Description
VMWARE_CHASSIS_HOST_NAME	Name of the host machine.
VMWARE_CHASSIS_HOST_UUID	Universally Unique Identifier of the host machine.
VMWARE_CHASSIS_ELEMENT_NAME	User-friendly name of the chassis.
VMWARE_CHASSIS_DESCRIPTION	Textual description of the chassis.
VMWARE_CHASSIS_UUID	UUID of the chassis.
VMWARE_CHASSIS_MANUFACTURER	Name of the company that manufactured the chassis.
VMWARE_CHASSIS_MODEL	General name (model type) of the chassis.
VMWARE_CHASSIS_POWERON_STATUS	Power On status of the chassis.
VMWARE_CHASSIS_HEALTH_STATE	Current health of the chassis.
VMWARE_CHASSIS_OPERATIONAL_STATUS	Current statuses of the chassis.

## Metrics Collected by VI-IBMHMCDDataCollector Policy

The metrics are related to the AIX Frames.

**CODA\\VISPI\\FRAME\_CONFIGURATION**

Metric Name	Description
HMC_NAME	Name of the HMC
FRAME_NAME	Name of the frame.
FRAME_SERIAL_NO	Serial number of the frame.
FRAME_MODEL_TYPE	Hardware model type of the frame.

Metric Name	Description
FRAME_IP	IP address of the frame.
FRAME_MEM_CONFIG	Total amount of configurable memory available on the frame.
FRAME_MEM_AVAIL	Total amount of unassigned memory available on the frame.
FRAME_PROC_CONFIG	Total number of configurable processing units available on the frame.
FRAME_PROC_AVAIL	Total number of unassigned processing units available on the frame.

The following metrics are related to the LPARs

`CODA\\VISPI\\LPAR_CONFIGURATION`

Metric Name	Description
HMC_NAME	Name of the HMC
FRAME_NAME	Name of the frame.
FRAME_SERIAL_NO	Serial number of the frame.
FRAME_MODEL_TYPE	Hardware model type of the frame.
LPAR_NAME	Name of the LPAR.
LPAR_MEM_CONFIG	Total amount of memory assigned to the LPAR.
LPAR_PROC_CONFIG	Total number of processing units assigned to the LPAR.

## Policies which work on ESX, ESXi, or vCenter

The following table lists the policies which work on ESX, ESXi, or vCenter.

**Note:** It is mandatory to deploy the dependent policy first and then the actual policy on the node.

Policy Name	Target node type to be set on vMA	Description	Dependent Policy
<b>Performance Policies</b>			

<b>Policy Name</b>	<b>Target node type to be set on vMA</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Dependent Policy</b>
VI-VMware DCDataCollector	vCenter	This policy collects data about the CPU, memory, and datastore performance data for the VMware datacenters and logs it in CODA.	None
VI-VMware DCCPUUtilMonitor	vCenter	This policy monitors the aggregate CPU utilization at the VMware datacenter level based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy.	VI-VMware DCDataCollector
VI-VMware DCMemoryUtilMonitor	vCenter	This policy monitors the aggregate memory utilization at the VMware datacenter level based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy.	VI-VMware DCDataCollector
VI-VMware DCDataStoreUtilMonitor	vCenter	This policy monitors the aggregate data store (disk space) utilization at the VMware datacenter level based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareDCDataCollector policy.	VI-VMware DCDataCollector
VI-VmWareGuest CPUEntIUtilMonitor-AT	ESX or ESXi	This policy calculates the current CPU utilization (in percentage) of VMware ESX/ESXi servers.	None
VI-VMwareNetif InbyteBaseline-AT	ESX or ESXi	This policy monitors the network interface in-byte or in-packet rate for a network interface in a given interval.	None
VI-VMwareNetif OutbyteBaseline-AT	ESX or ESXi	This policy monitors the network interface out-byte or out-packet rate for a network interface in a given interval.	None
VI-VMware HostNICMonitor	ESX or ESXi	This policy monitors the performance of the Network Interface Cards installed on each ESX/ESXi server.	None
VI-VMwareVMMemory PerformanceMonitor	ESX or ESXi	This policy monitors the memory performance of the virtual machines. It compares the memory utilized by the virtual machine against the amount of virtual memory entitled to it.	None

<b>Policy Name</b>	<b>Target node type to be set on vMA</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Dependent Policy</b>
VI-VMwareHostMemoryHealthMonitor	ESX or ESXi	This policy monitors the health of the host machines on VMware ESX/ESXi servers in terms of memory utilization. It can be used to monitor the availability or utilization of the memory on the host machine.	None
VI-VMwareHostsMemoryUtilMonitor-AT	ESX or ESXi	This policy calculates the total host memory utilization (including Service Console's memory utilization) by all active VMs under the host VMware ESX/ESXi servers.	None
VI-VMwareTotalVMMemoryUtilMonitor	ESX or ESXi	This policy monitors the total memory utilization (in percentage) by all the active VMs on VMware ESX/ESXi server.	None
VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector	ESX or ESXi	This policy collects data about the disk space utilization, LUN latency, and disk throughput on the Virtual Machine File System (VMFS) and logs it in CODA.	None
VI-VMFSReadLatencyMonitor	ESX or ESXi	This policy sends alert messages to the HPOM console based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector policy.	VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector
VI-VMFSWriteLatencyMonitor	ESX or ESXi	This policy sends alert messages to the HPOM console based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector policy.	VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector
VI-VMwareDiskErrorMonitor	ESX or ESXi	This policy monitors the number of disk bus resets and number of disk commands that quit. It sends alert messages to the HPOM console based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareVMFSDataCollector policy.	None



Policy Name	Target node type to be set on vMA	Description	Dependent Policy
VI-VMwareDiskThroughputMonitor	ESX or ESXi	This policy monitors the disk-read throughput rate and the disk- write throughput rate. It sends alert messages to the HPOM console based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareVMFSDDataCollector policy.	None
<b>Hardware Monitoring Policies</b>			
VI-VMwareHostProcessorHealthMonitor	vCenter	This policy monitors the health of the host machine's processor based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector policy.	VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector
VI-VMwareHostPhysicalMemoryHealthMonitor	vCenter	This policy monitors the health of the host machine's physical memory based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector policy.	VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector
VI-VMwareHostEthernetPortHealthMonitor	vCenter	This policy monitors the health of the host machine's ethernet port based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector policy.	VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector
VI-VMwareHostFanHealthMonitor	vCenter	This policy monitors the health of the host machine's fan based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector policy.	VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector
VI-VMwareHostChassisHealthMonitor	vCenter	This policy monitors the health of the host machine's chassis based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector policy.	VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector
VI-VMwareHostSensorHealthMonitor	vCenter	This policy monitors the health of the host machine's sensor based on the data logged in CODA by the VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector policy.	VI-VMwareHardwareHealthCollector
<b>Event Monitoring Policy</b>			

Policy Name	Target node type to be set on vMA	Description	Dependent Policy
VI-VMware EventMonitor	ESX or ESXi or vCenter	This policy monitors crucial events from the ESX/ESXi hosts or vCenter managed by vMA.	VI-VMware EventTypes

**Note:** In case of Collector policies, the data is stored under the DataSource VISPI and not under SCOPE.

## Additional Monitoring Features Supported for ESX/ESXi or vCenter

The following table summarizes the additional monitoring features supported by VISPI with respect to ESX/ESXi or vCenter.

<b>Additional features supported by VISPI</b>	<b>ESX/ESXi</b>	<b>vCenter</b>
Event Monitoring	VmSuspendedEvent:Vm ResumingEvent VmPoweredOffEvent:Vm PoweredOnEvent VmRenamedEvent VmRemovedEvent NotEnoughResources ToStartVmEvent VmBeingHotMigratedEvent VmDiskFailedEvent VmNoNetworkAccessEvent VmUuidChangedEvent VmUuidConflictEvent VmOrphanedEvent	DrsEnteredStandbyModeEvent:DrsExited StandbyModeEvent DrsDisabledEvent:Drs EnabledEvent DrsVmPoweredOnEvent DrsVmMigratedEvent HostRemovedEvent HostShutdownEvent VmFailoverFailed VmFailedMigrateEvent VmMigratedEvent The operations carried out from the vCenter can be monitored by adding vCenter to the vMA and deploying the Event Monitor policy on the node.
Data Center Monitoring	Need not deploy if the environment has only ESX/ESXi configured.	It monitors the individual VMware datacenter level CPU, memory, and datastore performance-data, as there can be multiple datacenters under a single vCenter.

## We appreciate your feedback!

If you have comments about this document, you can [contact the documentation team](#) by email. If an email client is configured on this system, click the link above and an email window opens with the following information in the subject line:

**Feedback on User Guide (Operations Smart Plug-in for Virtualization Infrastructure 11.14)**

Just add your feedback to the email and click send.

If no email client is available, copy the information above to a new message in a web mail client, and send your feedback to [docfeedback@hp.com](mailto:docfeedback@hp.com).